



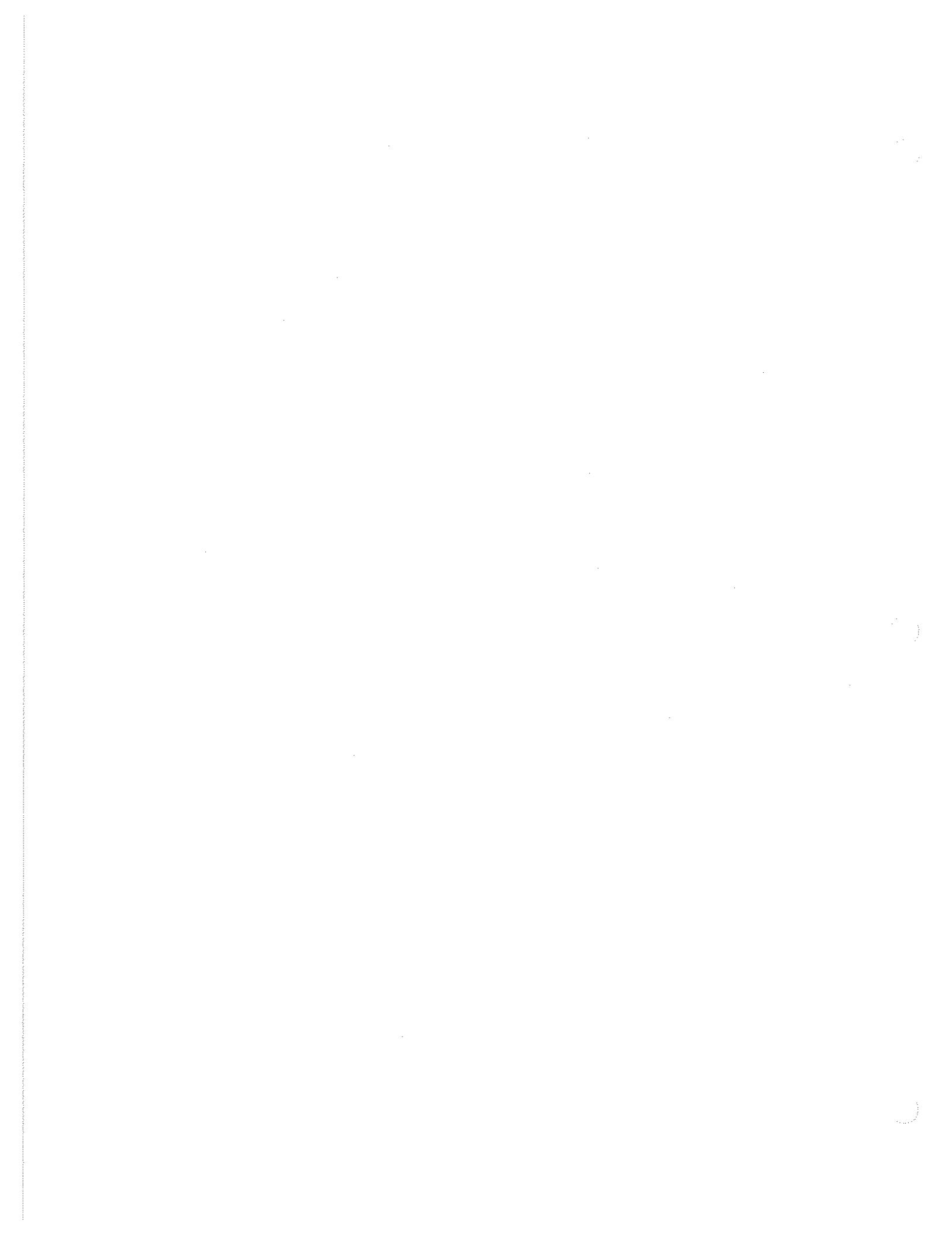
## **Operating Manual**

# **SIGNAL GENERATOR SMHU**

**0.1 to 4320 MHz**

**835.8011.52/.56/.58**

Printed in the Federal  
Republic of Germany



# Certified Quality System

# ISO 9001

**DQS REG. NO 1954-02**

## Qualitätszertifikat

Sehr geehrter Kunde,

Sie haben sich für den Kauf eines Rohde & Schwarz-Produktes entschieden. Hiermit erhalten Sie ein nach modernsten Fertigungsmethoden hergestelltes Produkt. Es wurde nach den Regeln unseres Qualitätsmanagementsystems entwickelt, gefertigt und geprüft. Das Rohde & Schwarz-Qualitätsmanagementsystem ist nach ISO 9001 zertifiziert.

## Certificate of quality

Dear Customer,

You have decided to buy a Rohde & Schwarz product. You are thus assured of receiving a product that is manufactured using the most modern methods available. This product was developed, manufactured and tested in compliance with our quality management system standards.

The Rohde & Schwarz quality management system is certified according to ISO 9001.

## Certificat de qualité

Cher client,

Vous avez choisi d'acheter un produit Rohde & Schwarz. Vous disposez donc d'un produit fabriqué d'après les méthodes les plus avancées. Le développement, la fabrication et les tests respectent nos normes de gestion qualité. Le système de gestion qualité de Rohde & Schwarz a été homologué conformément à la norme ISO 9001.





**ROHDE & SCHWARZ**

**EC Certificate of Conformity**

(to EMC Directive 89/336/EEC)



This is to certify that

---

Signalgenerator

---

SMHU

---

0835.8011.50 / .52 / .56 / .58

---

(equipment, type, designation)

complies with the provisions of the Directive of the Council of the European Communities on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility (EMC Directive 89/336/EEC).

This declaration of conformity of the European Communities is the result of an examination carried out by the quality assurance of ROHDE & SCHWARZ in accordance with European Standards EN 50081-1 and EN 50082-1, as laid down in Article 10 of the Directive.

**ROHDE & SCHWARZ**  
GmbH & Co. KG



## Contents

|  | Page |
|--|------|
| 1 <b>Technical Specifications (Data Sheet)</b>                         |      |
| 2 <b>Preparations for Use and Operating Instructions</b> .....         | 2.1  |
| 2.1 <b>Legend to Front and Rear Panel Views</b> .....                  | 2.1  |
| 2.2 <b>Preparations for Use</b> .....                                  | 2.10 |
| 2.2.1    Power Fuse .....  | 2.10 |
| 2.2.2    Power Supply .....  | 2.10 |
| 2.2.3    Rack Mounting .....   | 2.10 |
| 2.3 <b>Operating Instructions</b> .....                                | 2.11 |
| 2.3.1    Switch-on Status .....  | 2.17 |
| 2.3.2    Internal/External Reference Frequency .....                   | 2.17 |
| 2.3.3    Frequency (RF) .....  | 2.19 |
| 2.3.4    Frequency Offset (RF OFFSET) .....                            | 2.19 |
| 2.3.5    RF Level (LEV RF) .....                                       | 2.21 |
| 2.3.6    Level Offset (LEV OFFSET) .....                               | 2.22 |
| 2.3.7    Transient-free Level Settings .....                           | 2.23 |
| 2.3.8    Level emf .....   | 2.23 |
| 2.3.9    AGC off .....   | 2.24 |
| 2.3.10    Resetting Overvoltage Protection .....                       | 2.24 |
| 2.3.11    Internal AF Modulation Frequency .....                       | 2.25 |
| 2.3.12    AF Signal .....  | 2.27 |
| 2.3.13    AF Level (LEV AF) .....                                      | 2.28 |
| 2.3.14    Modulation, AM .....   | 2.29 |
| 2.3.15    Modulation, Broadband-AM (BB-AM), (only with SMHU .58) ..... | 2.31 |
| 2.3.16    Modulation, FM .....   | 2.32 |
| 2.3.17    Modulation, Broadband-FM (BB-FM), (only with SMHU .58) ..... | 2.34 |
| 2.3.18    Modulation, ΦM .....   | 2.36 |
| 2.3.19    Modulation, FM Pre-emphasis (FM PRE) .....                   | 2.38 |
| 2.3.20    Modulation, FSK .....  | 2.39 |

|        | Page   |      |
|--------|--|------|
| 2.3.21 | Modulation, AM Square (AM SQU) .....   | 2.40 |
| 2.3.22 | Modulation, PULSE .....  | 2.41 |
| 2.3.23 | Modulation, I/Q (only with SMHU .58) .....                                   | 2.42 |
| 2.3.24 | I/Q-Impairment (CARR LEAK, I><Q, QUAD OFFSET),<br>(only with SMHU .58) ..... | 2.43 |
| 2.3.25 | Modulation, GMSK (Option GMSK Coder) .....                                   | 2.46 |
| 2.3.26 | Modulation, GFSK (Option DECT Coder) .....                                   | 2.49 |
| 2.3.27 | Modulation, $\pi/4$ DQPSK (Option ADC Coder) .....                           | 2.51 |
| 2.3.28 | Modulation, $\pi/4$ DQPSK (Option CT Coder) .....                            | 2.54 |
| 2.3.29 | Modulation, External Source .....  | 2.57 |
| 2.3.30 | Modulation, Two-tone .....   | 2.58 |
| 2.3.31 | Rotary Knob Variation .....  | 2.59 |
| 2.3.32 | Rotary Knob Variation, Step Size .....                                       | 2.60 |
| 2.3.33 | Variation, HOLD .....  | 2.61 |
| 2.3.34 | Variation, $\Delta$ REF .....  | 2.61 |
| 2.3.35 | Variation, STEP .....  | 2.62 |
| 2.3.36 | Heterodyne Band 125 MHz .....  | 2.63 |
| 2.3.37 | Sweep .....  | 2.64 |
| 2.3.38 | Sweep, RF .....  | 2.65 |
| 2.3.39 | Sweep, AF .....  | 2.66 |
| 2.3.40 | Sweep, LEV RF .....  | 2.67 |
| 2.3.41 | Sweep, Memory (MEM) .....  | 2.68 |
| 2.3.42 | Sweep, Fast Mode Memory .....  | 2.69 |
| 2.3.43 | Fast Hop Bus (SMHU .56/58 only) .....  | 2.71 |
| 2.3.44 | Sweep Parameter Entry .....  | 2.74 |
| 2.3.45 | Sweep Operating Modes .....  | 2.75 |
| 2.3.46 | Sweep, Start-Stop (LIN, LOG) .....   | 2.76 |
| 2.3.47 | Sweep, Span .....  | 2.77 |
| 2.3.48 | Sweep, Marker .....  | 2.78 |
| 2.3.49 | Sweep Outputs .....  | 2.79 |
| 2.3.50 | Phase Offset .....   | 2.80 |
| 2.3.51 | External Trigger .....   | 2.81 |
| 2.3.52 | Store - Recall .....   | 2.82 |
| 2.3.53 | Special Functions .....  | 2.83 |
| 2.3.54 | Self-test .....  | 2.88 |
| 2.3.55 | Status .....   | 2.88 |
| 2.3.56 | Preset .....   | 2.91 |
| 2.3.57 | IEC Bus Address .....  | 2.92 |

|                | Page   |              |
|----------------|--|--------------|
| <b>2.4</b>     | <b>Remote Control of the SMHU Signal Generator via IEC Bus .....</b>                                   | <b>2.93</b>  |
| <b>2.4.1</b>   | <b>Brief Instructions for Simple Applications .....</b>  | <b>2.93</b>  |
| <b>2.4.2</b>   | <b>Setting the Device Address .....</b>  | <b>2.93</b>  |
| <b>2.4.3</b>   | <b>Device Messages .....</b>   | <b>2.94</b>  |
| <b>2.4.3.1</b> | <b>Device-specific Setting Commands .....</b>  | <b>2.95</b>  |
| <b>2.4.3.2</b> | <b>Device-specific Data Request Commands and<br/>Messages Sent by the SMHU .....</b>                   | <b>2.103</b> |
| <b>2.4.3.3</b> | <b>Common, Device-independent Setting Commands<br/>(Common Commands) .....</b>                         | <b>2.108</b> |
| <b>2.4.3.4</b> | <b>Common, Device-independent Data Request Commands<br/>(Common Queries) .....</b>                     | <b>2.109</b> |
| <b>2.4.3.5</b> | <b>Examples .....</b>  | <b>2.110</b> |
| <b>2.4.3.6</b> | <b>Syntax of Setting Commands and Data Request Commands .....</b>                                      | <b>2.112</b> |
| <b>2.4.3.7</b> | <b>Data Request and Syntax of Messages Sent by the SMHU in<br/>Talker Mode to the Controller .....</b> | <b>2.115</b> |
| <b>2.4.3.8</b> | <b>Alternative Commands and Notations .....</b>  | <b>2.117</b> |
| <b>2.4.4</b>   | <b>Interface Messages .....</b>  | <b>2.118</b> |
| <b>2.4.4.1</b> | <b>Universal Commands .....</b>  | <b>2.118</b> |
| <b>2.4.4.2</b> | <b>Addressed Commands .....</b>  | <b>2.118</b> |
| <b>2.4.5</b>   | <b>Service Request and Status Registers .....</b>  | <b>2.120</b> |
| <b>2.4.6</b>   | <b>Command Processing Sequence and Synchronization .....</b>   | <b>2.126</b> |
| <b>2.4.7</b>   | <b>Error Handling .....</b>  | <b>2.127</b> |
| <b>2.4.8</b>   | <b>Resetting of Device Functions .....</b>   | <b>2.127</b> |
| <b>2.4.9</b>   | <b>Local/Remote Switchover .....</b>   | <b>2.128</b> |
| <b>2.4.10</b>  | <b>Interface Functions .....</b>   | <b>2.128</b> |
| <b>2.4.11</b>  | <b>IEC Bus Connector and Bus Lines .....</b>   | <b>2.129</b> |
| <b>2.5</b>     | <b>Fitting the Options .....</b>   | <b>2.130</b> |

|            | Page  |            |
|------------|---|------------|
| <b>3</b>   | <b>Maintenance .....</b>  | <b>3.1</b> |
| <b>3.1</b> | <b>Required Equipment .....</b>                                   | <b>3.1</b> |
| <b>3.2</b> | <b>Testing the Rated Specifications .....</b>                     | <b>3.3</b> |
| 3.2.1      | Displays and Keyboard .....                                       | 3.3        |
| 3.2.2      | Frequency Setting .....   | 3.3        |
| 3.2.3      | Settling Time .....   | 3.3        |
| 3.2.4      | Reference Frequency .....   | 3.4        |
| 3.2.5      | Harmonic and Subharmonic Spuriae .....                            | 3.4        |
| 3.2.6      | Nonharmonic Spuriae .....   | 3.4        |
| 3.2.7      | SSB Phase Noise .....   | 3.5        |
| 3.2.8      | Broadband Noise .....   | 3.6        |
| 3.2.9      | Residual FM .....   | 3.6        |
| 3.2.10     | Residual AM .....   | 3.6        |
| 3.2.11     | Output Level .....  | 3.7        |
| 3.2.12     | Calibrated Attenuator .....                                       | 3.7        |
| 3.2.13     | Output Reflection Coefficient .....                               | 3.7        |
| 3.2.14     | Transient-free Level Settings .....                               | 3.8        |
| 3.2.15     | Overvoltage Protection .....                                      | 3.9        |
| 3.2.16     | AF Generator .....  | 3.9        |
| 3.2.17     | Checking Level Monitoring at the External Modulation Inputs ..... | 3.9        |
| 3.2.18     | AM Modulation Depth .....   | 3.9        |
| 3.2.19     | AM Frequency Response .....                                       | 3.10       |
| 3.2.20     | AM Distortion .....   | 3.10       |
| 3.2.21     | AM DC .....   | 3.10       |
| 3.2.22     | Incidental $\Phi$ M in AM mode .....                              | 3.10       |
| 3.2.23     | Digital AM (AM Square) .....                                      | 3.10       |
| 3.2.24     | Pulse Modulation .....  | 3.11       |
| 3.2.25     | FM Deviation Setting .....  | 3.11       |
| 3.2.26     | FM Frequency Response .....                                       | 3.11       |
| 3.2.27     | FM Distortion .....   | 3.11       |
| 3.2.28     | FM Pre-emphasis .....   | 3.11       |
| 3.2.29     | Incidental AM with FM .....                                       | 3.12       |
| 3.2.30     | Frequency Deviation with FM .....                                 | 3.12       |
| 3.2.31     | FSK Modulation .....  | 3.12       |
| 3.2.32     | $\Phi$ M Deviation Setting .....                                  | 3.12       |
| 3.2.33     | $\Phi$ M Frequency Response .....                                 | 3.12       |
| 3.2.34     | $\Phi$ M Distortion .....   | 3.12       |

|  | Page     |
|--|----------|
| 3.2.35      Harmonic Spuriae .....                                     | 3.13     |
| 3.2.36      Non-Harmonic Spuriae .....                                 | 3.13     |
| 3.2.37      SSB Phase Noise .....                                      | 3.14     |
| 3.2.38      Broadband Noise .....                                      | 3.14     |
| 3.2.39      BB-FM Deviation Accuracy .....                             | 3.15     |
| 3.2.40      BB-FM Distortion .....                                     | 3.15     |
| 3.2.41      Residual FM with BB-FM / I/Q .....                         | 3.16     |
| 3.2.42      BB-FM Frequency Response .....                             | 3.16     |
| 3.2.43      Level Accuracy with BB-AM .....                            | 3.17     |
| 3.2.44      BB-AM Modulation Depth .....                               | 3.18     |
| 3.2.45      BB-AM Distortion .....                                     | 3.18     |
| 3.2.46      BB-AM Frequency Response .....                             | 3.18     |
| 3.2.47      Testing the Carrier Leakage with I/Q Modulation .....      | 3.19     |
| 3.2.48      Testing the Vector DC Accuracy with I/Q Modulation .....   | 3.19     |
| 3.2.49      Testing the Modulation Bandwidth with I/Q Modulation ..... | 3.21     |
| 3.2.50      Testing the VSWR of the Modulation Inputs I and Q .....    | 3.21     |
| 3.2.51      Testing the I/Q Vector Imbalance .....                     | 3.21     |
| 3.2.52      Testing the Data Rate with GMSK .....                      | 3.22     |
| 3.2.53      Testing the Modulation Phase Error with GMSK .....         | 3.22     |
| 3.2.54      Testing the Spectrum with GMSK Modulation .....            | 3.23     |
| 3.2.55      Testing the Data Rate with DECT .....                      | 3.23     |
| 3.2.56      Testing the Modulation Frequency Error with DECT .....     | 3.24     |
| 3.2.57      Testing the Spectrum with DECT Modulation .....            | 3.24     |
| 3.2.58      Testing the Data Rate with ADC/JDC .....                   | 3.25     |
| 3.2.59      Testing the Modulation Error with ADC .....                | 3.25     |
| 3.2.60      Testing the Spectrum with ADC Modulation .....             | 3.26     |
| 3.2.61      Testing the Data Rate with CT .....                        | 3.26     |
| 3.2.62      Testing the Modulation Error with CT .....                 | 3.27     |
| 3.2.63      Testing the Spectrum with CT Modulation .....              | 3.27     |
| <br>3.3      Performance Test Report .....                             | <br>3.28 |



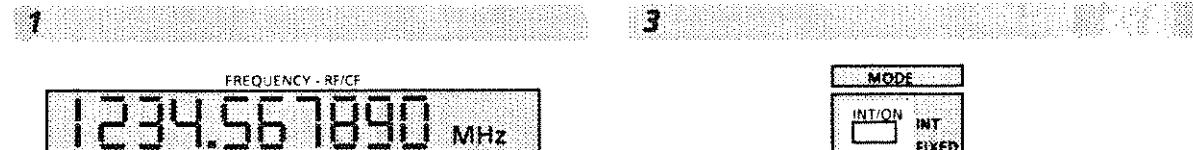
## 2 Preparations for Use and Operating Instructions

All data given in this section are for simplified illustration only and not guaranteed. Binding technical data are those as specified in the enclosed Data Sheet

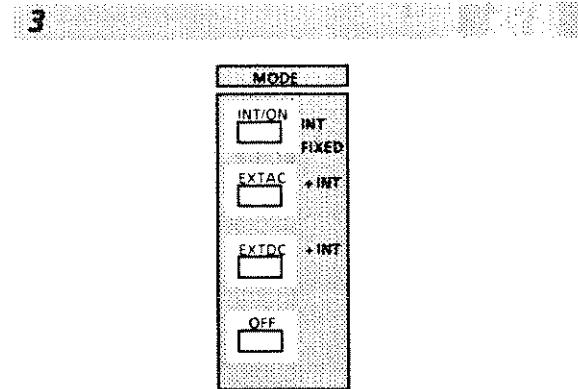
All figures printed ***boldfaced and in italics*** refer to the front and rear panel views of Fig. 2-1 and Fig. 2-2

### 2.1 Legend to Front and Rear Panel Views

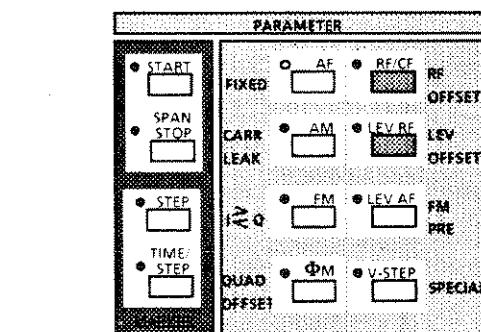
#### Front panel view



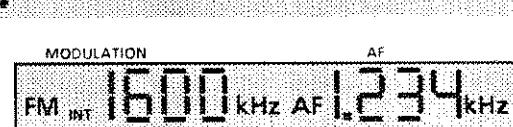
RF display.



In MODE keypad 3, the parameter set via keypad 2 is switched on and off using keys ON and OFF.



PARAMETER keypad 2 used for setting the parameter to which following numeric entries and variations apply.



Display of the modulation depth, deviation and AF. For further display functions, refer to section 2.3 on "Operating Instructions".

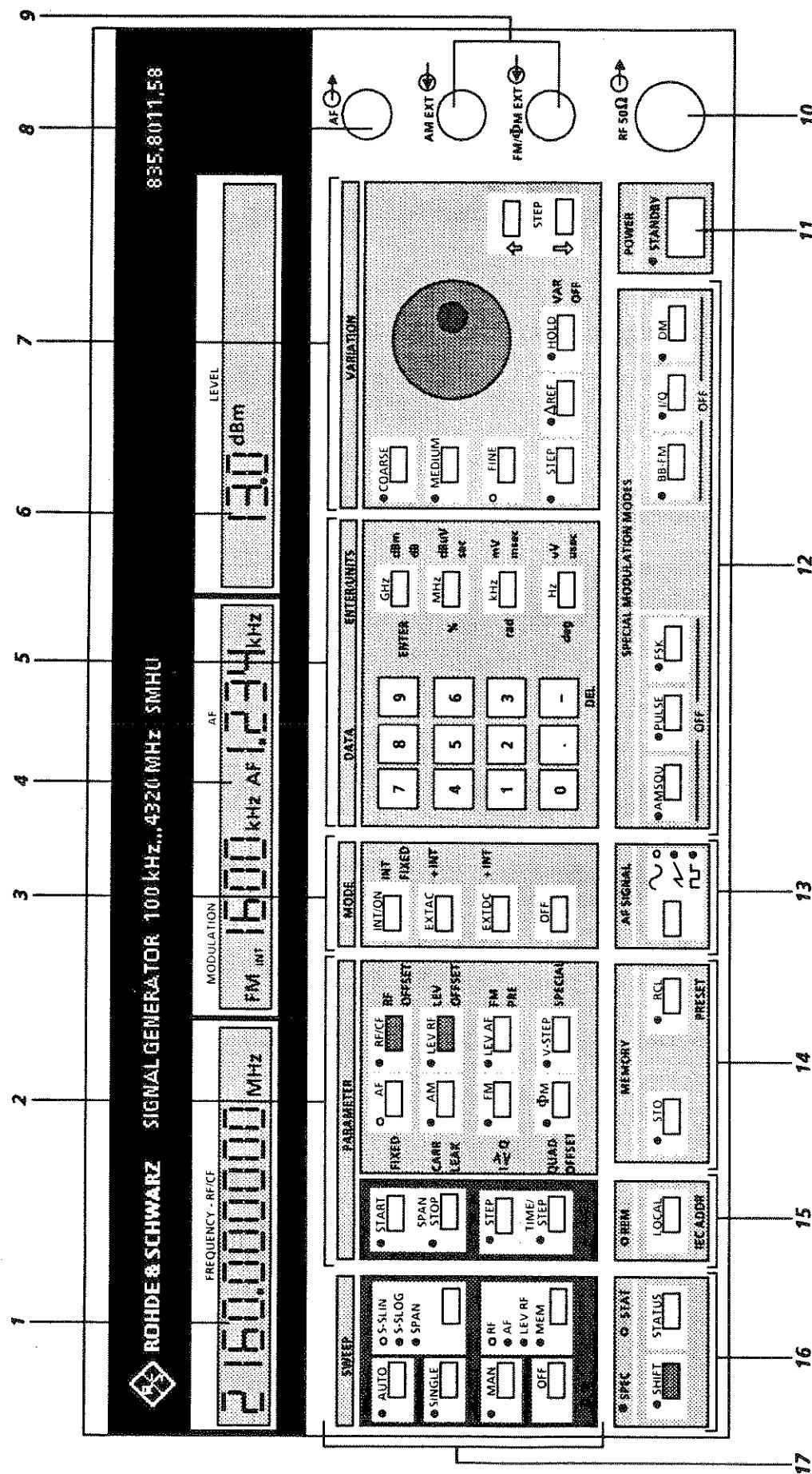


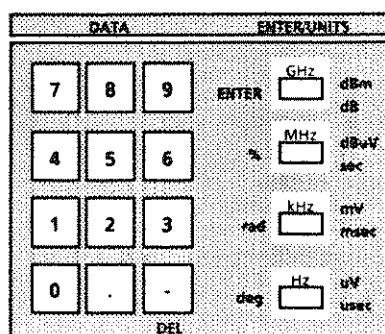
Fig. 2-1 Front panel view

835.8011.52

E-6

2.2

5



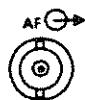
Numeric keypad to enter the respective values for the parameter set in parameter keypad 2.

6



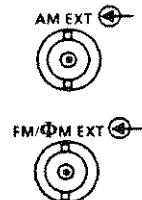
Display of RF or AF level. For further display functions, refer to section 2.3 on "Operating Instructions".

8



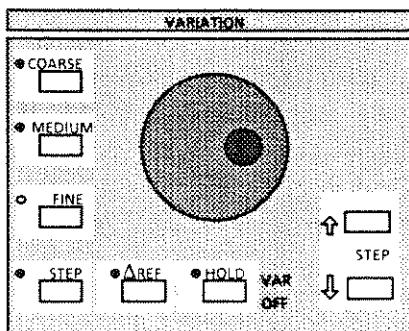
BNC output of internal AF signal. For further information, refer to sections on "Internal AF Modulation Frequency", "AF Signal" and "AF Level (LEV AF)".

9



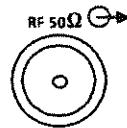
BNC inputs for external modulation signals. Input impedance 100 kΩ (600 Ω). For further information, refer to section on "Modulation, External Source".

7



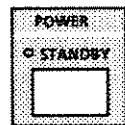
Keypad for variation of the parameter set in parameter keypad 2 using the rotary knob or STEP ↑ ↓ keys.

10



RF output, N socket 50 Ω.

11



Standby-/ON switch.

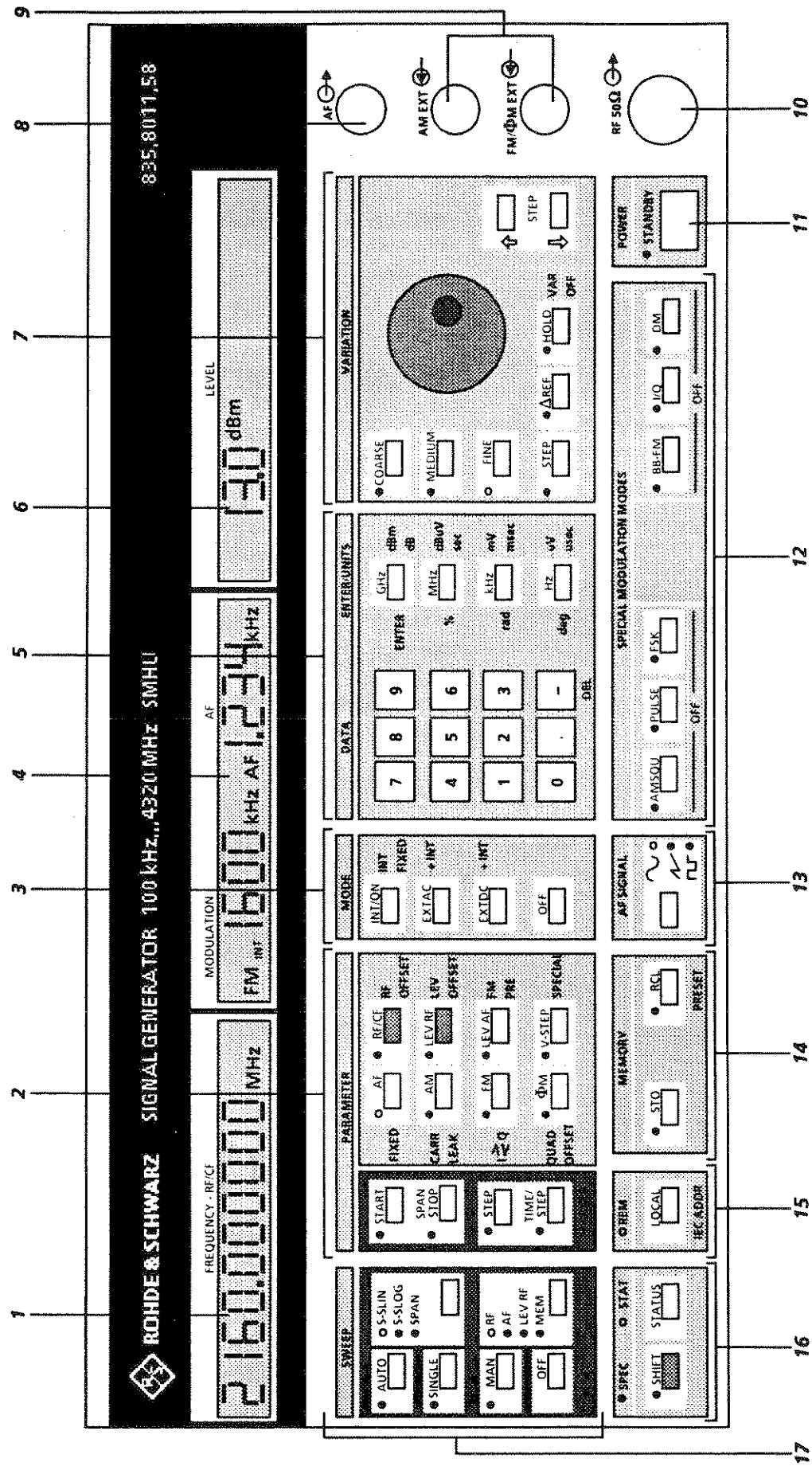
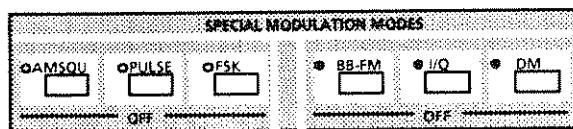


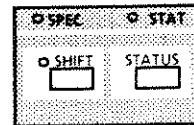
Fig. 2-1 Front panel view

12



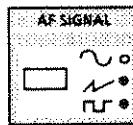
Keypad to switch special modulation modes on/off.

16



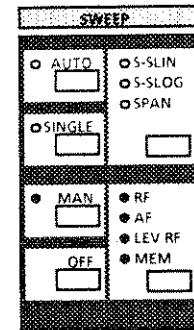
Front panel field to indicate special functions and status codes and to enter SHIFT functions.

13



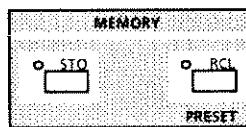
Keypad used for setting the currently required waveform of the internal AF synthesizer.

17



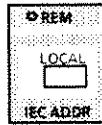
Keypad to select the operating modes and to activate or deactivate sweep mode.

14



Keypad to store instrument settings and recall stored settings. For further information, refer to sections on "Store-Recall" and "Preset".

15



Front panel field to indicate the REMOTE state, as well as to switch to LOCAL mode (manual operation) or to enter and display the IEC bus address.

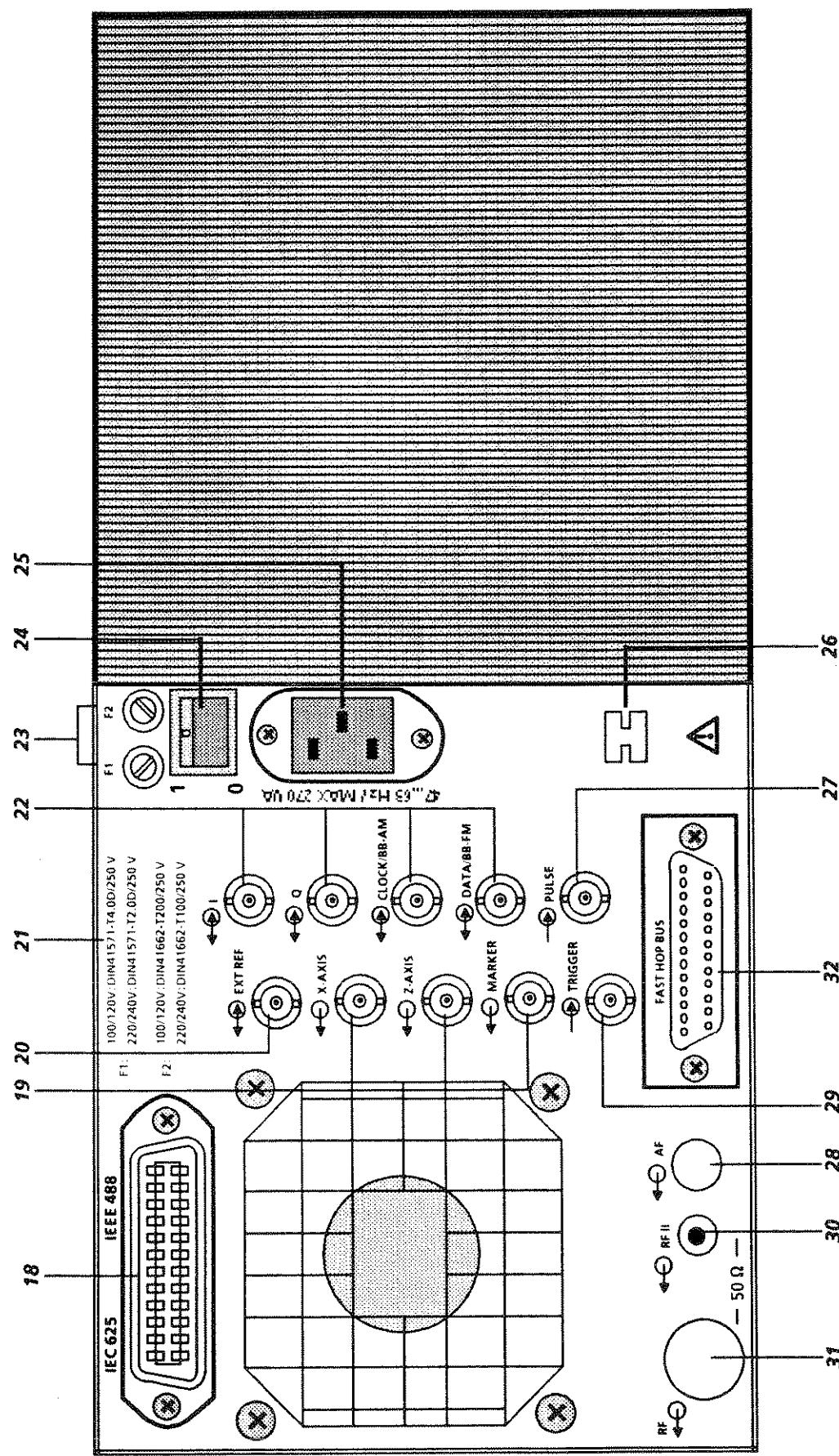
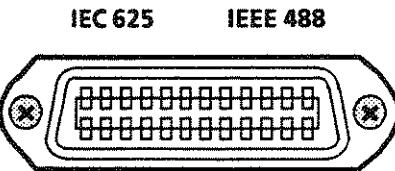


Fig. 2-2 Rear panel view

## Rear panel view

18



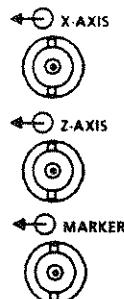
IEC bus connector for remote control.

21

100/120V:DIN41571-T4.0D/250 V  
F1: 220/240V:DIN41571-T2.0D/250 V  
F2: 100/120V:DIN41662-T200/250 V  
220/240V:DIN41662-T100/250 V

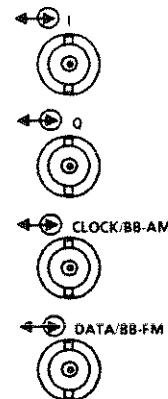
Fuse values for the different supply voltages.

19



BNC outputs to control and trigger oscilloscopes or XY recorders. For further information, refer to section on "Sweep Outputs".

22



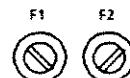
In-/outputs for modulation modes:  
I/Q, Coder, broadband-AM and broadband-FM

20



Output of the internal reference frequency (level 7 dBm) with an internal reference. Input of the external reference frequency (level > 100 mV ( $V_{rms}$ )) with an external reference. The input or output reference frequency (normally 10 MHz) may also be switched to 5 MHz by means of special function "Reference Frequency 5 MHz". For further information, refer to section on "Internal/External Reference Frequency".

23



Fuse holders for power fuses F1 and F2. Prior to first turn-on of the instrument, the power supply and the fuses must be checked.

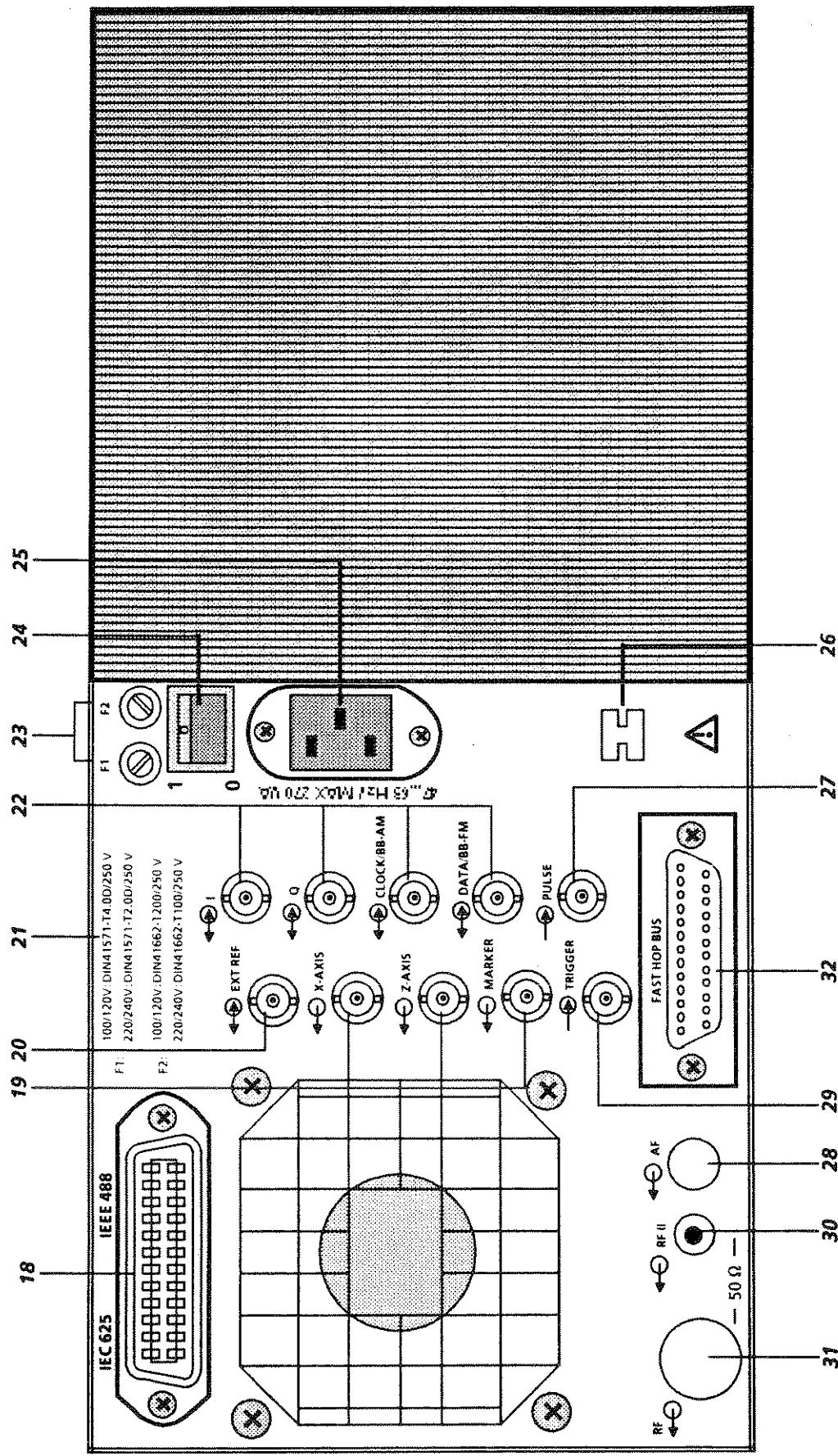
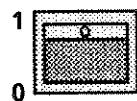


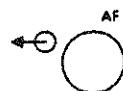
Fig. 2-2 Rear panel view

**24**



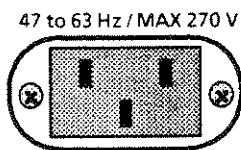
Power switch.

**28**



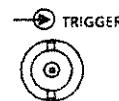
Cut-out provided for fitting the corresponding front panel socket to the rear panel of the instrument.

**25**



Power supply connection.

**29**



Trigger input for FAST mode.

**26**



Voltage selector.

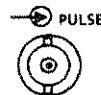
Position "115 V" for supply voltage 90 to 132 V.  
Position "220 V" for supply voltage 198 to 264 V.

**30**



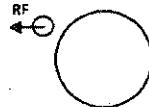
Second RF output for coherent carrier with I/Q-modulation.

**27**



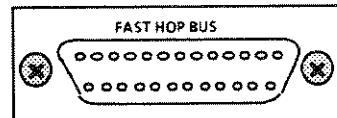
BNC input for PULSE modulation (TTL input). For further information, refer to section on "Modulation, PULSE".

**31**



Cut-out provided for fitting the front panel RF output to the rear panel of the instrument.

**32**



Fast Hop Bus connector

## 2.2 Preparations for Use

### 2.2.1 Power Fuse

Power fuses F1 and F2 are located on the rear panel of the instrument. The fuse values for the different voltage supplies are indicated on the label.

Table 2-1

| Nominal voltage supply | Permissible voltage range | Position of voltage selector | Fuse                     |                         |
|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
|                        |                           |                              | F1                       | F2                      |
| 100 V; 120 V           | 90 to 132 V               | "115 V"                      | T4.0D/250 V<br>DIN 41571 | T200/250 V<br>DIN 41662 |
| 220 V; 240 V           | 198 to 264 V              | "220 V"                      | T2.0D/250 V<br>DIN 41571 | T100/250 V<br>DIN 41662 |

### 2.2.2 Power Supply

Signal Generator SMHU may optionally be operated with 100 V, 120 V, 220 V or 240 V. Prior to instrument turn-on, check the power supply and fuse. To change to another operating voltage, insert fuses F1 and F2 required for the respective voltage and set the voltage selector accordingly.

For supply voltage 100 V or 120 V, the voltage selector must be set to "115 V".

For supply voltage 220 V or 240 V, the voltage selector must be set to "220 V".

### 2.2.3 Rack Mounting

The instrument can be fitted into any 19" rack using the 19" adapter ZZA-94.

When fitting the instrument into a rack, ensure that the air inlet through the perforations in the side panels and the air outlet at the rear are not impeded.

Fitting instructions are included with the 19" adapter.

## 2.3 Operating Instructions

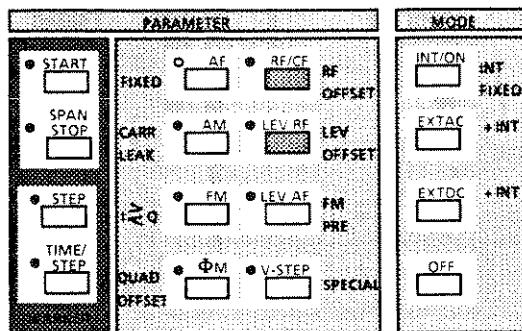
Signal Generator SMHU provides signals at the RF output ranging from 100 kHz to 4320 MHz in a level range from 13 dBm (19 dBm) to -140 dBm with AM or pulse modulation and FM or phase modulation. Combination of internal and external modulation source allows two-tone modulation. External AM and FM can be ac-or dc-coupled. At the AF output, a signal in the frequency range from 1 Hz to 100 kHz with an amplitude ranging from 0.2 mV to 2 V ( $V_p$ ) is available.

The Generator can either be manually operated by means of keyboard or rotary knob for variation, or remote-controlled via the IEC bus interface.

### Parameter Selection

The PARAMETER keypad is used for setting the parameter to which the subsequent numeric entries and variations apply. The parameter currently selected via keyboard entry is indicated by LED (on). Only one parameter can be activated at a time, with the exception of parameter V-STEP which is always set in combination with another parameter (to enter the STEP size for the STEP function).

The SHIFT parameters FIXED, RF OFFSET, LEV OFFSET, FM PRE, SPECIAL and MARKER (indicated by blue labelling) are set by first pressing the SHIFT key before the key for the currently required parameter is selected.



Keypad PARAMETER and MODE

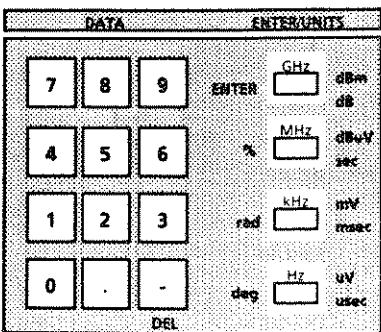
### Activating and Deactivating the Parameters

The following parameters can be selected: AM, FM,  $\Phi$ M, LEV RF, LEV AF, RF OFFSET, LEV OFFSET, FM PRE and MARKER.

To activate a parameter its respective parameter key is pressed, followed by one of the following three keys (INT/ON, EXT AC, EXT DC) in the MODE keypad. The instrument then assumes the last used value stored for this parameter.

The parameters can also be switched on with a new numeric keypad entry using one of the ENTER/UNITS keys. If no data are entered in the DATA keypad, the instrument automatically assumes the last used value stored for this parameter.

To deactivate the parameter, its respective parameter key is pressed again, followed by the OFF key in the MODE keypad.



### Keypad DATA and ENTER/UNITS

#### Numeric Keypad Entry

For numeric keypad entry, proceed in the following order:

**PARAMETER — DATA — ENTER/UNITS**

*Example:*

|       |                                |     |
|-------|--------------------------------|-----|
| RF/CF | <input type="text" value="1"/> | MHz |
|-------|--------------------------------|-----|

The parameter currently selected (respective parameter LED on) need not be set again for further entries once it has been set. This, however, does not apply to the SHIFT parameters FIXED, RF OFFSET, LEV OFFSET, FM PRE, SPECIAL and MARKER (blue labelling), which remain set for one entry only.

The value is set on the instrument following actuation of one of the ENTER/UNITS keys.

Numeric entries must always be terminated by pressing one of the ENTER/UNITS keys. To have parameters without unit set on the instrument, the ENTER key is used to terminate data entry.

*Example:*

| Call memory setting 5                  | RCL   | <input type="text" value="5"/> | ENTER |
|--|-------|--------------------------------|-------|
| Switch on special function "Level emf" | SHIFT | <input type="text" value="5"/> | ENTER |

#### Correction of Entry

An entered value can be cleared again before it is set on the instrument (i.e. before pressing one of the ENTER/UNITS keys) by pressing the key of the currently selected parameter (respective LED on) or any of the other parameter keys. The numeral entered last is cleared by means of pressing the DEL key (minus sign key).

To deactivate the SHIFT function (set by actuation of the SHIFT key), press its key again.

## Changing the Unit

To change the displayed RF level unit, the respective parameter is selected in the parameter keypad and the key for the required unit pressed in the ENTER/UNITS field.

If for example the level is indicated in mV but should be in dBm, proceed as follows:

| PARAMETER | ENTER/UNITS                                   |
|-----------|---|
| LEV RF    | <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> dBm |

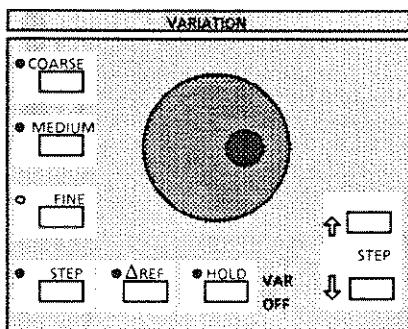
If the parameter is already set (LED on), its key need not be pressed again.

## Variation

Variations of the following parameters AF, AM modulation depth, FM deviation,  $\Phi$ M deviation, RF/CF, LEV RF and LEV AF are possible. The SHIFT parameters cannot be varied.

The STEP keys  $\uparrow$   $\downarrow$  in the VARIATION keypad have been provided to vary the currently set parameter in the PARAMETER keypad. It is also possible to use the rotary knob for variation, unless the HOLD function or MAN SWEEP are switched on.

Variations using the STEP keys  $\uparrow$   $\downarrow$  are made in individual steps or repeatedly by continuously pressing the key. For further information, refer to sections on "Variation".

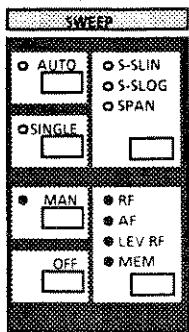


VARIATION Keypad

## Sweep

The Signal Generator provides a staircase sweep for the RF, AF, LEV RF and memory MEM functions. Sweep parameters START, STOP, SPAN, STEP, TIME/STEP and MARKER are defined by numeric entries.

The keys in the SWEEP keypad are used to activate and deactivate the sweep and to select the sweep mode. For further information, refer to sections on "Sweep".

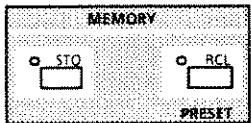


SWEEP keypad

## Memory and Instrument Preset

The Generator features storage capabilities for instrument settings, which can later be retrieved at any time. This function is accessed using the keys in the MEMORY keypad.

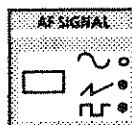
Key sequence SHIFT and PRESET sets the Generator to a defined basic status. For further information, refer to sections "Store-Recall" and "Preset".



MEMORY keypad

## AF Signal

The internal AF synthesizer provides sinewave, sawtooth or squarewave signals. To select the required signal form, use the key provided in the AF SIGNAL keypad. The currently selected signal form is indicated by LED.

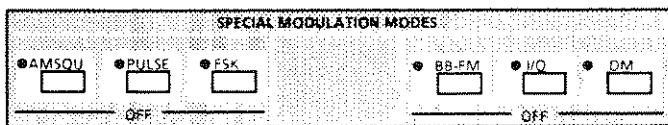


AF SIGNAL keypad

## Special Modulation Modes

The special modulation modes AM SQU (AM squarewave), PULSE, FSK, BB-FM, I/Q and DM feature extensions for the modulation performance of the Signal Generator. Digital modulation (DM) is possible when the signal generator is appropriately fitted with the options GMSK Coder, DECT Coder or ADC Coder.

The special modulation modes are switched on by means of pressing the respective key in the SPECIAL MODULATION MODES keypad. To switch this mode off again, previously press the SHIFT key. For further information, refer to sections on "Modulation".



Keypad for SPECIAL MODULATION MODES

## Special Functions

Special functions allow for additional instrument applications beyond those indicated on the keyboard. Whenever a special function is activated, the special functions LED SPEC is illuminated. For further information, refer to section on "Special Functions".

## Status

Input errors are indicated in the MODULATION display by brief readout of the status code identifying the particular error and by flashing of the STATUS LED.

Function errors are indicated by continuous flashing of the STATUS LED. The status code describing the error appears in the MODULATION display upon actuation of the STATUS key.

Overrange/underrange settings are indicated by continuous lighting up of the STATUS LED. The status code describing the setting appears in the MODULATION display upon actuation of the STATUS key.

Continuous lighting up of the special functions LED SPEC indicates that a special function is currently activated. The status code describing the setting appears in the FREQUENCY display upon actuation of the STATUS key. For further information, refer to section on "Status".

## IEC Bus Address

The set IEC bus address can be read out in the FREQUENCY display and set via keyboard entry. For further information, refer to section on "IEC Bus Address".

## **Displays**

The **FREQUENCY** display reads out the RF in values with up to 10 digits.

This display is also used for readout of:

- sweep parameters,
- STEP size for STEP variation of RF,
- frequency offset,
- status codes of the currently selected special functions,
- external reference mode, and
- IEC bus address.

The information given in the **MODULATION** and **AF** display covers:

- type of modulation currently set,
- modulation depth and deviation,
- AF,
- set pre-emphasis,
- STEP sizes for the STEP variation of the modulation parameters and AF,
- status codes of function errors, input errors and overrange/underrange settings, and
- reference EXT LOW or EXT HIGH if the external modulation voltage is not 1 V ( $V_p$ ).

The **LEVEL** display is used for readout of:

- level of the RF or AF output,
- STEP size for STEP variation of RF or AF level,
- level offset,
- value of the non-interrupting level setting,
- memory location number for **MEMORY** functions,
- measured values of internal test points (diagnostic test),
- reference OVERLOAD in case the RF output is externally overloaded.
- reference "OP. 2" depending on the option fitted.

## **Display of the SHIFT Parameters**

The **SHIFT** parameters (blue front-panel labelling) are read out in their associated displays as long as the respective parameter key is held down after pressing the **SHIFT** key.

## **Display of Entered Numeric Value**

When a new numeric value is set on the instrument using the **DATA** keypad, the currently entered numerals for the new value are correspondingly read out in the display of the set parameter.

### 2.3.1 Switch-on Status

The Signal Generator is in STANDBY mode if power switch 24 positioned on the rear panel of the instrument is switched on and switch 11 on the front panel is not pressed. In this mode (STANDBY LED illuminated), the internal reference oscillator OCXO (oven controlled X-tal oscillator) is heated.

The Generator is in switch-on status if power switch 24 as well as switch 11 are pressed. If the instrument was not switched to STANDBY mode prior to turn-on, reference oscillator OCXO requires several minutes for warm-up to have its nominal frequency. During this warm-up period, "OVEN COLD" is displayed in the FREQUENCY display. Also error messages 40 and 41 may appear.

At turn-on, the Generator assumes the same operating status which was set when it was last powered off.

#### Exceptions:

- Local mode is always set.
- An SRQ can be output on the IEC bus each time the instrument is turned on.
- For setting the registers of the Service Request function, refer to sections "Service Request and Status Registers" and "Resetting of Device Functions".

At turn-on, a function test is performed checking the ROM and RAM contents. On detection of an error, the STATUS LED starts blinking. The respective status codes are read out in the MODULATION display following pressing of the STATUS key.

If the status which was set when the instrument was last powered off cannot be retrieved as a result of a memory error, the instrument assumes the preset status.

**Display:** Following turn-on, the set IEC bus address is briefly read out in the FREQUENCY display and the LEVEL display indicates whether options are fitted.

### 2.3.2 Internal/External Reference Frequency

Frequency at EXT REF input/output: 10 MHz (5 MHz)

Internal reference mode: Signal output 7 dBm Socket EXT REF at rear panel of instrument.

External reference mode: Signal input 0.1 to 2 V ( $V_{rms}$ ) Socket EXT REF at rear panel of instrument.

A 10 MHz oven-controlled crystal oscillator is provided as an internal reference source for the Signal Generator. The reference source, whether internal or external, is selected via keyboard or IEC bus.

In internal reference mode, the internal reference signal with a frequency of 10 MHz or 5 MHz is available at socket EXT REF.

For external reference operation, an external signal with a frequency of 10 MHz or 5 MHz must be applied to socket EXT REF.

Instead of the normally used input or output reference frequency of 10 MHz, it is also possible to select 5 MHz frequency using special function "Reference Frequency 5 MHz".

Special function "Reference Frequency 5 MHz": Activating code: 13  
Deactivating code: 14

The bandwidth for synchronisation of the instrument with the internal or external reference frequency can be changed using internal plug-in jumpers. They are located on the module "Fixed Frequencies" (819.6060).

| Jumper position | Effect   |
|-----------------|--|
| X55A-B 1        | Control bandwidth 1 Hz, serves to suppress hum sidebands and noise of the external reference outside the control bandwidth.  |
| X55A-B 2        | Control bandwidth 10 Hz, standard setting, optimum adjustment/matching to the internal OCXO.   |
| X55A-B 3        | Control bandwidth 100 Hz, e.g. use of a very low-noise external reference to improve the spectrum of the spectrum of the SMHU, inherent noise of the control loop approx. -130 dBc/Hz with $f_{AF} = 30$ Hz, relating to 10 MHz. |

Setting for external reference: RF/CF \_\_\_\_ EXT AC  
Setting for internal reference: RF/CF \_\_\_\_ INT/ON

Settings:

| Example                        | Entry                          |                                 | IEC bus code |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|
|                                | PARAMETER                      | MODE                            |              |
| Setting for external reference | <input type="checkbox"/> RF/CF | <input type="checkbox"/> EXT AC | REF:EXT      |
| Setting for internal reference | <input type="checkbox"/> RF/CF | <input type="checkbox"/> INT/ON | REF:INT      |

Display: Letters "EXT REF" are read out in the frequency display if external reference is selected.

Note: The externally applied reference frequency 10 MHz (or 5 MHz) must not deviate from 10 MHz (5 MHz) by more than  $\pm 3 \cdot 10^{-6}$ .

Related instructions: Special functions

### 2.3.3 Frequency (RF)

**Range:** 100 kHz to 4320 MHz (settable from 1 kHz with restricted data)

**Resolution:** 0.1 Hz

**Units:** GHz, MHz, kHz, Hz

**Setting:** RF/CF \_\_\_\_ Data \_\_\_\_ Unit

| Example               | Entry                         |  |                          |  | IEC bus code |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|--|--------------------------|--|--------------|
|                       | PARAMETER                     | DATA   | ENTER/UNITS              |  |              |
| Setting RF<br>500 MHz | RF/CF<br><input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> 5 <input type="text"/> 0 <input type="text"/> 0 | <input type="text"/> MHz |  | RF 500 MHz   |

**Display:** RF output frequency is read out in the FREQUENCY display.

**Related instructions:** Frequency offset (RF OFFSET)  
Sweep (RF)  
Internal/external reference frequency

### 2.3.4 Frequency Offset (RF OFFSET)

The frequency offset can be adjusted in magnitude and sign. The RF output frequency is then lower than the displayed frequency by the negative offset, or higher by the positive offset. The offset is also effective in sweep mode.

**Setting:** SHIFT \_\_\_\_ RF OFFSET \_\_\_\_ Data \_\_\_\_ Unit  
(Data with no sign for positive offset; with minus sign for negative offset.)

Switching on the RF offset without new data entry to its stored value:

SHIFT \_\_\_\_ RF OFFSET \_\_\_\_ INT/ON  
or  
SHIFT \_\_\_\_ RF OFFSET \_\_\_\_ Unit

Switching off the RF offset:

SHIFT \_\_\_\_ RF OFFSET \_\_\_\_ OFF  
or  
SHIFT \_\_\_\_ RF OFFSET \_\_\_\_ 0 (Zero) \_\_\_\_ Unit

| Example                                 | Entry   | IEC bus code    |
|---|---|-----------------|
| Setting negative offset 10 MHz          | <b>PARAMETER</b><br><br><b>DATA</b><br><br><br><br><b>ENTER/UNITS</b><br> | RF:OFFS -10 MHZ |
| Switching off the offset                | <b>PARAMETER</b><br><br><b>MODE</b><br>                                   | RF:OFFS:OFF     |
| Switching on the offset to stored value | <b>PARAMETER</b><br><br><b>MODE</b><br>                                   | RF:OFFS:ON      |

**Display:**

The letters "OFFSET" are read out in the FREQUENCY display if an offset is set.

Key sequence SHIFT — RF OFFSET is used to have the offset value read out in the FREQUENCY display as long as the key RF OFFSET is pressed.

**Related instructions:**

Sweep (RF)  
Frequency (RF)

### 2.3.5 RF Level (LEV RF)

**Range:** -140 to 13 dBm (0.02 µV to 1 V), adjustable up to 19 dBm  
*With Option ADC-Coder:*  
 -140 to 10 dBm (0.02 µV to 0.7 V), adjustable up to 19 dBm

**Resolution:** 0.1 dBm

**Units:** dBm, dBµV, mV, µV

**Setting:** LEV RF \_\_\_\_ Data \_\_\_\_ Unit

| Example                                  | Entry                          |   |                                | IEC bus code |
|--|--------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|--------------|
|  | PARAMETER                      | DATA  | ENTER/UNITS                    |              |
| Setting RF level<br>10 dBm               | LEV RF<br><input type="text"/> | 1<br><input type="text"/> 0<br><input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> dBm       | LEV:RF10DBM  |
| Switching off RF level                   | LEV RF<br><input type="text"/> |   | OFF<br><input type="text"/>    | LEV:RF:OFF   |
| Switching on RF level<br>to stored value | LEV RF<br><input type="text"/> |   | INT/ON<br><input type="text"/> | LEV:RF:ON    |

**Display:** The level of the RF output signal is read out in the LEVEL display if the LEV RF parameter is set.

Following setting of the LEV AF parameter, the voltage of the AF output signal is read out in the LEVEL display including the remark AF.

**Related instructions:**  
 Level offset  
 Transient-free level settings  
 Level emf  
 AGC off

**Note:** Frequent level variations in automatic test systems might reduce the life utility of the attenuator. It is therefore recommended to carry out the level settings in few steps only, using the electronic level variation if possible.

### 2.3.6 Level Offset (LEV OFFSET)

Magnitude and sign of the level offset can be adjusted. The offset can be entered in dB only. The RF output level is lower than the displayed level by the negative offset or higher by the positive offset. The offset is also effective with a transient-free level setting.

**Setting:** SHIFT \_\_\_\_ LEV OFFSET \_\_\_\_ Data \_\_\_\_ dB

(Data with no sign for positive offset, with minus sign for negative offset.)

**Switching on the offset without new data entry to its stored value:**

SHIFT \_\_\_\_ LEV OFFSET \_\_\_\_ INT/ON

or

SHIFT \_\_\_\_ LEV OFFSET \_\_\_\_ dB

**Switching off the offset:** SHIFT \_\_\_\_ LEV OFFSET \_\_\_\_ OFF

or

SHIFT \_\_\_\_ LEV OFFSET \_\_\_\_ 0 (Zero) \_\_\_\_ dB

| Example                             | Entry  | IEC bus code            |        |             |       |                             |                         |                                 |  |  |                 |
|-------------------------------------|--|-------------------------|--------|-------------|-------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|-----------------|
| Setting offset 3 dB                 | <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 15%;">PARAMETER</td> <td style="width: 30%;">DATA</td> <td style="width: 55%;">ENTER/UNITS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SHIFT</td> <td><input type="text"/> 3</td> <td><input type="text"/> dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="text"/> LEV OFFSET</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> | PARAMETER               | DATA   | ENTER/UNITS | SHIFT | <input type="text"/> 3      | <input type="text"/> dB | <input type="text"/> LEV OFFSET |  |  | LEV:RF:OFFS:3DB |
| PARAMETER                           | DATA   | ENTER/UNITS             |        |             |       |                             |                         |                                 |  |  |                 |
| SHIFT                               | <input type="text"/> 3   | <input type="text"/> dB |        |             |       |                             |                         |                                 |  |  |                 |
| <input type="text"/> LEV OFFSET     |  |                         |        |             |       |                             |                         |                                 |  |  |                 |
| Switching off offset                | <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 15%;">PARAMETER</td> <td style="width: 30%;">MODE</td> <td style="width: 55%;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SHIFT</td> <td><input type="text"/> OFF</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="text"/> LEV OFFSET</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>                                 | PARAMETER               | MODE   |             | SHIFT | <input type="text"/> OFF    |                         | <input type="text"/> LEV OFFSET |  |  | LEV:RF:OFFS:OFF |
| PARAMETER                           | MODE   |                         |        |             |       |                             |                         |                                 |  |  |                 |
| SHIFT                               | <input type="text"/> OFF   |                         |        |             |       |                             |                         |                                 |  |  |                 |
| <input type="text"/> LEV OFFSET     |  |                         |        |             |       |                             |                         |                                 |  |  |                 |
| Switching on offset to stored value | <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 15%;">PARAMETER</td> <td style="width: 30%;">INT/ON</td> <td style="width: 55%;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SHIFT</td> <td><input type="text"/> INT/ON</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="text"/> LEV OFFSET</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>                            | PARAMETER               | INT/ON |             | SHIFT | <input type="text"/> INT/ON |                         | <input type="text"/> LEV OFFSET |  |  | LEV:RF:OFFS:ON  |
| PARAMETER                           | INT/ON   |                         |        |             |       |                             |                         |                                 |  |  |                 |
| SHIFT                               | <input type="text"/> INT/ON  |                         |        |             |       |                             |                         |                                 |  |  |                 |
| <input type="text"/> LEV OFFSET     |  |                         |        |             |       |                             |                         |                                 |  |  |                 |

**Display:**

Letters "OFFSET" are read out in the LEVEL display if an offset is currently set.

The offset value is read out in the LEVEL display using the key sequence SHIFT \_\_\_\_ LEV OFFSET as long as the key LEV OFFSET is pressed.

**Related instructions:**

Level (LEV RF)  
Transient-free level settings  
Level emf  
AGC off

### 2.3.7 Transient-free Level Settings

In special function "Transient-free Level Settings", an electronic attenuation setting is used over a dynamic range of 20 dB instead of the level-interrupting mechanical attenuator.

The 20 dB transient-free range extends from the level set upon selection of this special function to 20 dB below. Within this particular 20 dB range, the level can be set via the keyboard or the rotary knob for variation or also via IEC bus.

If a level outside the 20 dB range is selected, the level-interrupting mechanical attenuator is again used for level setting. Starting at this new level, all further level settings within the 0 to -20 dB range will again be made transient-free.

When special function "Transient-free Level Settings" is switched on when already activated, this has the same effect as if the special function were switched on for the first time, i.e. the full -20 dB range will then be available starting from the currently set level.

Activating code: 1  
Deactivating code: 2

**Note:** The specifications given in the enclosed Data Sheet as to level error, modulation depth error and distortion factor with AM do not apply if special function "Transient-free Level Settings" is activated.

This special function cannot be set in combination with:

Pulse modulation  
Special function "AGC off"

**Related instructions:** RF level (LEV RF)  
Level offset  
Level emf  
AGC off  
Special functions

### 2.3.8 Level emf

If special function "Level emf" is selected, no longer the RF voltage value into  $50 \Omega$  is indicated but the emf value of the RF voltage. The emf value is read out if one of the units dB $\mu$ V, mV oder  $\mu$ V is selected.

Activating code: 3  
Deactivating code: 4

**Related instructions:** RF level (LEV RF)  
Level offset  
Transient-free level settings  
AGC off  
Special functions

### 2.3.9 AGC Off

The special function "AGC off" is used to switch the internal automatic level control to sample-and-hold mode. It is provided for multi-transmitter measurements to obtain a higher intermodulation ratio.

Activating code: 5  
Deactivating code: 6

When special function "AGC off" is selected, a calibration of the level control voltage is always performed with each new RF or level setting. As a result of this calibration being performed, a longer settling time is required for the level. If the level accuracy obtained by the calibration is not required, this longer settling time may be avoided using special function "Level Control Voltage by Memory Lookup". The table in the memory of the controller can be regenerated with the aid of a calibration routine without using additional measuring equipment. The calibration routine should always be called after repairs on the controller when the system has warmed up (cf. service manual).

Special function "Level Control Voltage by Memory Lookup": Activating code: 7  
Deactivating code: 8

Calibration routine for "Level Control Voltage by Memory Lookup": Special function code: 68

**Note:** The specifications in the enclosed Data Sheet as to level error and VSWR do not apply if special functions "AGC off" or "Level Control Voltage by Memory Lookup" are currently selected.

Special function "AGC off" cannot be set in combination with:  
AM  
Level sweep  
Special function "Transient-free Level Settings"

Related instructions: RF level (LEV RF)  
Level offset  
Level emf  
Special functions

### 2.3.10 Resetting Overvoltage Protection

In the case of overloading of the RF output by an externally applied signal, the overvoltage protection is activated. This is indicated in the LEVEL display by "OVERLOAD" and "OFF".

Key sequence LEV RF\_\_INT/ON resets the overvoltage protection.

| Example                           | Entry                       |                             | IEC bus code |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|
|                                   | PARAMETER                   | MODE                        |              |
| Resetting over-voltage protection | <input type="text"/> LEV RF | <input type="text"/> INT/ON | LEV:RF:ON    |

### 2.3.11 Internal AF Modulation Frequency

The SMHU Signal Generator features an AF synthesizer and a fixed frequency generator as modulation sources. Both these sources can be activated independently of each other for various modulations and can both be switched to the AF output socket (cf. also sections "Modulation, AM, FM, ΦM" and "Modulation, Two-tone").

#### AF synthesizer:

**Frequency range:** 1 Hz to 100 kHz

**Resolution:** 1 Hz (4-digit display, floating point)

**Fixed frequency generator:** 400 Hz, 1000 Hz

Each modulation source can be switched off by 0 Hz entry (advantageous for maximal mode suppression).

**Setting the AF synthesizer:** AF \_\_\_\_ Data \_\_\_\_ Unit

**Deactivating the AF synthesizer:** AF \_\_\_\_ 0 \_\_\_\_ Hz

**Setting the fixed frequency generator:**

SHIFT \_\_\_\_ FIXED \_\_\_\_ 1 \_\_\_\_ kHz  
or: SHIFT \_\_\_\_ FIXED \_\_\_\_ 400 \_\_\_\_ Hz

**Deactivating the fixed frequency generator:**

SHIFT \_\_\_\_ FIXED \_\_\_\_ 0 \_\_\_\_ Hz

#### Switching the AF synthesizer to AF socket:

AF \_\_\_\_ INT/ON

#### Switching the fixed frequency generator to AF socket:

SHIFT \_\_\_\_ FIXED \_\_\_\_ INT/ON  
or: AF \_\_\_\_ SHIFT \_\_\_\_ INT FIXED

The level at the AF socket can be adjusted between 0.2 mV to 2 V ( $V_p$ ) (cf. section "AF level").

**Note:** If two-tone modulation and special function "Internal Modulation via Attenuator" are simultaneously switched on, the AF synthesizer signal is automatically applied via the attenuator to the AF socket, even if the fixed frequency generator was switched to AF socket before.

| Example  | Entry   | IEC bus code |
|--|---|--------------|
| Setting AF synthesizer to 123 Hz                 | <b>PARAMETER</b><br><br><b>DATA</b><br><br><b>ENTER/UNITS</b><br> | AF 123 HZ    |
| Switching off AF synthesizer                     |   | AF 0 HZ      |
| Setting fixed frequency generator to 1 kHz       | <br><br><b>DATA</b><br><br><b>ENTER/UNITS</b><br>                 | AF:FIX 1 KHZ |
| Switching fixed frequency generator to AF socket | <b>PARAMETER</b><br><br><br><b>MODE</b><br>                       | AF:OUT:FIX   |
| Switching AF synthesizer to AF socket            | <br><b>MODE</b><br>   | AF:OUT:SYNTH |

**Display:** The AF frequency is read out in the AF display. The fixed frequencies are identified by "F" and indicated in 2-digit form only.

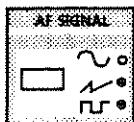
For internal modulation, the frequency of the currently selected modulation source is indicated. Without internal modulation, the frequency of the AF socket output signal is read out.

**Related instructions:**

- AF level
- AF signal
- Modulation (AM, FM, ΦM)
- Modulation, two-tone
- Special functions

### 2.3.12 AF Signal

The internal AF synthesizer supplies signals in sine, sawtooth or square waveforms for internal modulation as well as at the AF output socket. The required signal form is selected using the key in the AF SIGNAL keypad. The signal form currently set is indicated by LED.



**Frequency range** sine: 1 Hz to 100 kHz  
sawtooth: 1 Hz to 2 kHz  
square: 1 Hz to 2 kHz

The sawtooth signal form is possible to be inverted by means of special function "AF Sawtooth Signal Inverted".

Activating code: 37  
Deactivating code: 38

**Related instructions:** Internal AF modulation frequency  
AF level  
Modulation (AM, FM, ΦM)  
Modulation, two-tone

### 2.3.13 AF Level (LEV AF)

Setting the AF level function means setting the level of the AF signal at the AF socket signal output. This has no effect on deviation and modulation depth of the internal modulation, which are determined via the deviation or modulation depth settings.

**Exception:** In special function "Internal Modulation via Attenuator", the internal modulation signal may also be determined via AF level setting. This is used for instance for two-tone modulation with various modulations.

**Range:** 0.2 mV to 2 V ( $V_p$ )

**Resolution up to 200 mV:** 0.2 mV  
**over 200 mV:** 2 mV

**Setting:** LEV AF \_\_\_\_ Data \_\_\_\_ Unit

| Example   | Entry  | IEC bus code              |        |                                       |                                       |  |                           |               |
|---|--|---------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------|
| Setting AF level 150 mV                         | <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">PARAMETER</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">DATA</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">ENTER/UNITS</th> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;"><input type="button" value="LEV AF"/></td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;"><input type="button" value="1"/> <input type="button" value="5"/> <input type="button" value="0"/></td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;"><input type="button"/> mV</td> </tr> </table> | PARAMETER                 | DATA   | ENTER/UNITS                           | <input type="button" value="LEV AF"/> | <input type="button" value="1"/> <input type="button" value="5"/> <input type="button" value="0"/> | <input type="button"/> mV | LEV:AF 150 MV |
| PARAMETER                                       | DATA   | ENTER/UNITS               |        |                                       |                                       |  |                           |               |
| <input type="button" value="LEV AF"/>           | <input type="button" value="1"/> <input type="button" value="5"/> <input type="button" value="0"/>   | <input type="button"/> mV |        |                                       |                                       |  |                           |               |
| Switching off level at AF socket                | <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">PARAMETER</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">MODE</th> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;"><input type="button" value="LEV AF"/></td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;"><input type="button" value="OFF"/></td> </tr> </table>   | PARAMETER                 | MODE   | <input type="button" value="LEV AF"/> | <input type="button" value="OFF"/>    | LEV:AF:OFF   |                           |               |
| PARAMETER                                       | MODE   |                           |        |                                       |                                       |  |                           |               |
| <input type="button" value="LEV AF"/>           | <input type="button" value="OFF"/>   |                           |        |                                       |                                       |  |                           |               |
| Switching on level at AF socket to stored value | <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">PARAMETER</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">INT/ON</th> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;"><input type="button" value="LEV AF"/></td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;"><input type="button"/></td> </tr> </table>   | PARAMETER                 | INT/ON | <input type="button" value="LEV AF"/> | <input type="button"/>                | LEV:AF:ON  |                           |               |
| PARAMETER                                       | INT/ON   |                           |        |                                       |                                       |  |                           |               |
| <input type="button" value="LEV AF"/>           | <input type="button"/>   |                           |        |                                       |                                       |  |                           |               |

**Display:** If parameter LEV AF is set, the voltage of the AF output signal is read out in the LEVEL display including letters "AF".

Following setting of parameter LEV RF, the LEVEL display shows the level value of the RF output signal.

**Related instructions:** Internal AF modulation frequency  
AF signal  
Modulation (AM, FM,  $\Phi$ M)  
Modulation, two-tone  
RF level

### 2.3.14 Modulation, AM

**Modulation depth:** 0 to 100%

**Resolution:** 0.1%

**Modulation frequency range:**

internal: 10 Hz to 50 kHz  
external: 10 Hz to 50 kHz (EXT AC)  
dc to 50 kHz (EXT DC)

It is possible that either both internal modulation sources or one internal and one external modulation source are simultaneously activated (see section "Modulation, Two-tone").

With increasing level in the range from 7 dBm to 13 dBm, the specified AM data are guaranteed only for a linearly decreasing modulation depth. Setting a too large modulation depth leads to status display "2" (AM not specified with set level).

**AM cannot be set in combination with:** Pulse modulation  
Special function "AGC off"

**Setting:** AM \_\_\_\_ Data \_\_\_\_ %

**Selection of modulation source:**

|                                     |                                 |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| internal AF synthesizer:            | AM ____ INT/ON                  |
| internal fixed frequency generator: | AM ____ SHIFT ____ INT FIXED    |
| external ac-coupling:               | AM ____ EXT AC                  |
| external dc-coupling:               | AM ____ EXT DC                  |
| Two-tone (ac):                      | AM ____ SHIFT ____ EXT AC + INT |
| Two-tone (dc):                      | AM ____ SHIFT ____ EXT DC + INT |

**Selection of internal modulation frequency:** Cf. section "Internal AF Modulation Frequency"

**Switching off AM:** AM \_\_\_\_ OFF

**Switching on AM to stored setting:** AM \_\_\_\_ %

| Example  | Entry                        |   |                             | IEC bus code |
|--|------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|--------------|
|  | PARAMETER                    | DATA  | ENTER/UNITS                 |              |
| Setting and switching on AM with m = 80%               | AM<br><input type="button"/> | 8<br><input type="button"/> 0<br><input type="button"/> | %<br><input type="button"/> | AM 80 %      |
| Selecting internal AF synthesizer as modulation source | AM<br><input type="button"/> | INT/ON<br><input type="button"/>                        |                             | AM:INT       |
| Switching to external modulation source                | AM<br><input type="button"/> | EXT AC<br><input type="button"/>                        |                             | AM:EXT:AC    |
| Switching off AM                                       | AM<br><input type="button"/> | OFF<br><input type="button"/>                           |                             | AM:OFF       |

Display:

AM EXT DC  
INT 

If amplitude modulation is currently set, the display may read:

AM<sup>EXT</sup>, AM<sup>EXT DC</sup>, AM<sub>INT</sub>, AM<sup>EXT</sup>, AM<sub>INT</sub>

depending on the modulation source selected.

The modulation depth is specified in 3-digit form in the MODULATION display. This display is used for modulation display with AM as well as for deviation display with FM or ΦM. If AM and FM or AM and ΦM are simultaneously set, the value currently read out in the MODULATION display refers to the parameter (AM, FM or ΦM) that was selected last via parameter keypad.

In the case of internal modulation, the frequency of the selected internal modulation source is read out in the AF display.

#### Related instructions:

- RF level (LEV RF)
- Internal AF modulation frequency
- Modulation, external source
- Modulation, two-tone
- Special functions

### 2.3.15 Modulation, Broadband-AM (BB-AM), (only with SMHU .58)

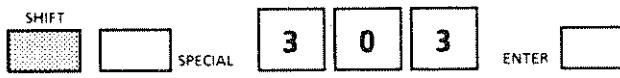
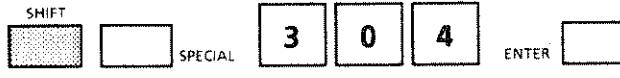
|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| <b>RF range:</b>                   | 10 MHz to 1900 MHz, settable from 1 MHz to 2000 MHz |
| <b>Level range:</b>                | - 140 to + 7 dBm (Overrange up to + 13 dBm)         |
| <b>Modulation frequency range:</b> | DC ... 50 MHz                                       |
| <b>Input resistance (BB-AM):</b>   | 50 Ω  |

Broadband-amplitude modulation (scalar modulation) is basically possible in the operating mode I/Q modulation with the modulation inputs "I" or "Q". The required levels of the modulation signals are described in the section "Modulation, I/Q".

The I/Q modulator is used instead of automatic level control for amplitude modulation when using the special function "Broadband-AM". Level control is automatically replaced by sample-and-hold mode "AGC off" (cf. section "AGC off").

Special function "Broadband-AM": Activating code: 303  
Deactivating code: 304

The modulation input "BB-AM" is situated at the rear of the instrument. The level displayed is currently set unless there is a modulation signal (0 V). An input voltage of - 1 V to + 1 V leads to an amplitude modulation of -100 % to +100 %. Modulation depth cannot be set when using broadband-AM.

| Example                    | Entry  | IEC-bus code     |
|----------------------------|--|------------------|
| Switching on broadband-AM  | <b>PARAMETER</b><br> | AM:BROADBAND:ON  |
| Switching off broadband-AM |                      | AM:BROADBAND:OFF |

**Display:** If broadband-AM is switched on, it is indicated by the operating mode display "AM EXT DC" and "I/Q".

**Note:** Broadband-AM cannot be set simultaneously with:  
I/Q modulation  
Digital modulation (DM)  
Level sweep  
Special function "Transient-free Level Settings"

**Related instructions:** Modulation, I/Q  
AGC off  
Special functions

### 2.3.16 Modulation, FM

**Deviation:**

0 to 3200 kHz (depending on carrier frequency)

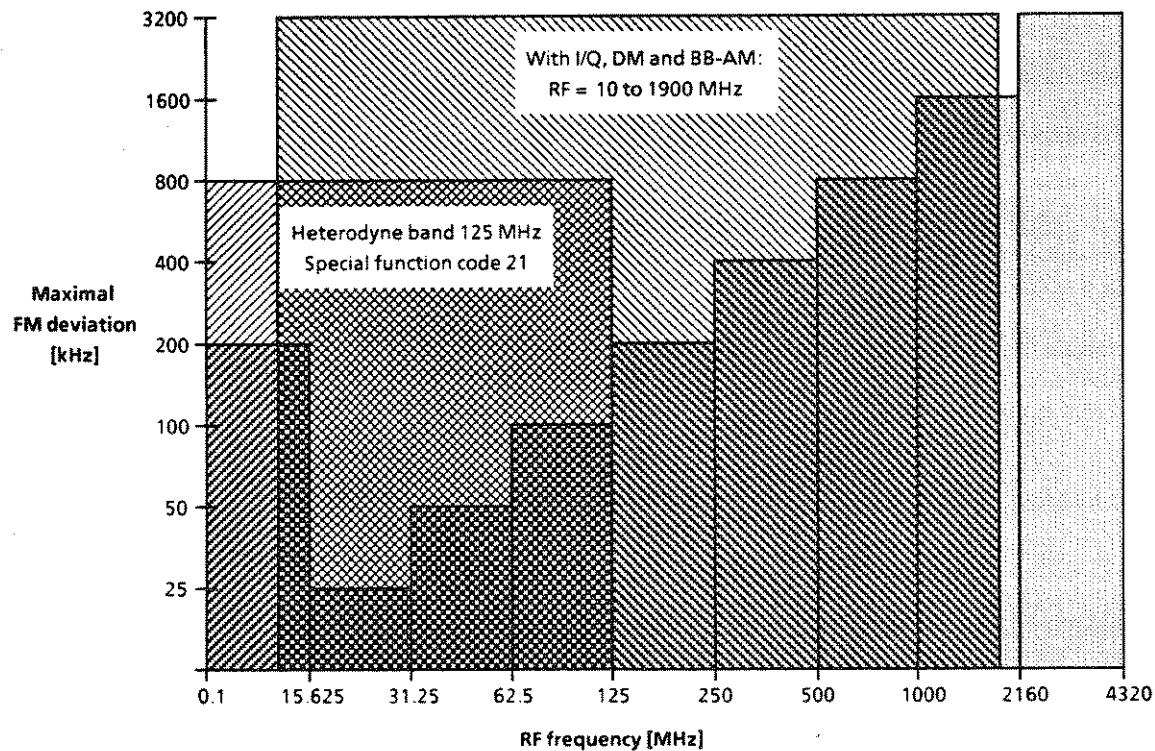


Fig. 2-3 FM deviation limits depending on RF frequency

**Resolution:** < 1% or 10 Hz

**Modulation frequency range**

- internal: 10 Hz to 100 kHz
- external: 10 Hz to 100 kHz (EXT AC)  
dc to 100 kHz (EXT DC)

It is possible that both internal modulation sources or one internal and one external modulation source are simultaneously activated (cf. section "Modulation, Two-tone").

The RF output signal is no longer phase-synchronized if FM is set.

**Setting:** FM \_\_\_\_ Data \_\_\_\_ Unit

**Selection of modulation source:**

- internal AF synthesizer: FM \_\_\_\_ INT/ON
- internal fixed frequency generator: FM \_\_\_\_ SHIFT \_\_\_\_ INT FIXED
- external ac-coupling: FM \_\_\_\_ EXT AC
- external dc-coupling: FM \_\_\_\_ EXT DC
- Two-tone (ac): FM \_\_\_\_ SHIFT \_\_\_\_ EXT AC + INT
- Two-tone (dc): FM \_\_\_\_ SHIFT \_\_\_\_ EXT DC + INT

**Selection of internal modulation frequency:**

Cf. section "Internal AF Modulation Frequency"

**Switching off FM:**

FM \_\_\_\_ OFF

**Switching on FM to stored setting:**

FM \_\_\_\_ Unit

| Example  | Entry                        |   |  | IEC bus code |
|--|------------------------------|---|--|--------------|
|  | PARAMETER                    | DATA  | ENTER/UNITS                            |              |
| Setting and switching on FM with 40 kHz deviation              | FM<br><input type="button"/> | 4<br><input type="button"/> 0<br><input type="button"/> | kHz<br><input type="button"/>          | FM 40 KHZ    |
| Select fixed frequency generator as internal modulation source | FM<br><input type="button"/> | SHIFT<br><input type="button"/>                         | INT<br>FIXED<br><input type="button"/> | FM:INT:FIXED |
| Switching to external modulation source                        | FM<br><input type="button"/> |   | EXT AC<br><input type="button"/>       | FM:EXT:AC    |
| Switching off FM   | FM<br><input type="button"/> |   | OFF<br><input type="button"/>          | FM:OFF       |

**Display:**

FM EXT DC  
INT  kHz

If frequency modulation is currently set, the display may read:

FM EXT, FM EXT, FM INT, FM INT, FM EXT, FM INT

depending on the modulation source selected.

The deviation is specified in 3-digit form in the MODULATION display. This display is used for modulation display with AM as well as for deviation display with FM or ΦM. If AM and FM or AM and ΦM are simultaneously set, the value currently read out in the MODULATION display refers to the parameter (AM, FM or ΦM) that was selected last via parameter keypad.

In the case of internal modulation, the frequency of the selected internal modulation source is read out in the AF display.

**Related instructions:**

Internal AF modulation frequency  
Modulation, external source  
Modulation, two-tone  
Modulation, FM PRE  
Special functions

### 2.3.17 Modulation, Broadband-FM (BB-FM), (only with SMHU .58)

**RF range:** 10 MHz to 1900 MHz, settable from 1 MHz to 2000 MHz

**Deviation:** 50 kHz to 50 MHz (settable from 1 kHz)

**Resolution:** < 1 % or 1 kHz

**Modulation frequency:** internal: 20 Hz to 100 kHz  
external: 20 Hz to 20 MHz

The modulation input BB-FM is situated at the rear of the instrument. The input resistance of the instrument is factory-set to  $50 \Omega$ . An internal plug-in jumper can be connected such that input resistance amounts to  $75 \Omega$ . The jumper is located on the broadband modulator module (1002.4251).

The positions of the pins are:

| Input resistance | Position  |
|------------------|-----------|
| $50 \Omega$      | XB 60/2-3 |
| $75 \Omega$      | XB 60/1-2 |

To achieve the deviation accuracy guaranteed in the data sheet a signal with  $U_S = 1 \text{ V}$  must be fed in. Divergences from the required input voltage are not indicated.

**Switching on BB-FM:** BB-FM key in the SPECIAL MODULATION MODES keypad

**Entry of deviation:** FM \_\_\_\_ Data \_\_\_\_ Unit

**Selection of modulation source:**

internal AF synthesizer: FM \_\_\_\_ INT/ON  
internal fixed frequency generator: FM \_\_\_\_ SHIFT \_\_\_\_ INT FIXED  
external AC coupling: FM \_\_\_\_ EXT AC

**Switching off BB-FM:** SHIFT \_\_\_\_ BB-FM  
or  
FM \_\_\_\_ OFF

| Example  | Entry   | IEC-bus code             |
|--|---|--------------------------|
| Switching on BB-FM                                     | SPECIAL MODULATION MODES<br><br>BB-FM<br><br>SHIFT      BB-FM         | FM:BROADBAND:INT<br>:EXT |
| Switching off BB-FM                                    |   | FM:BROADBAND:OFF         |
| Setting deviation to 50 MHz                            | PARAMETER      DATA      ENTER/UNITS<br><br>FM      5      0      MHz | FM:BROAD 50 MHz          |
| Selecting AF-synthesizer as internal modulation source | PARAMETER      MODE<br><br>FM      INT/ON                             | FM:BROADBAND:INT         |
| Switching to external modulation source                | FM      EXT AC  | FM:BROADBAND:EXT         |
| Switching off BB-FM                                    | FM      OFF   | FM:BROADBAND:OFF         |

Display:

FM BB INT      5 0 . 0 MHz

If BB-FM is switched on, it is indicated by the illuminated LED of the BB-FM key and depending on the modulation source selected

FM BB INT      FM EXT  
BB

appears in the modulation display.

Deviation can be read in 3-digit form in the modulation display. This display is used for both modulation display with AM and deviation display with FM. If AM and FM are simultaneously set, the value of the parameter that was selected last via parameter keypad is displayed.

In the case of internal modulation, the frequency of the selected internal modulation source is read out in the AF display.

Note: Broadband-FM cannot be set simultaneously with      FM  
DM

Related instructions: AF modulation frequency, internal  
Special functions

### 2.3.18 Modulation, $\Phi$ M

**Deviation:** 0 to 320 rad (depending on the carrier frequency)

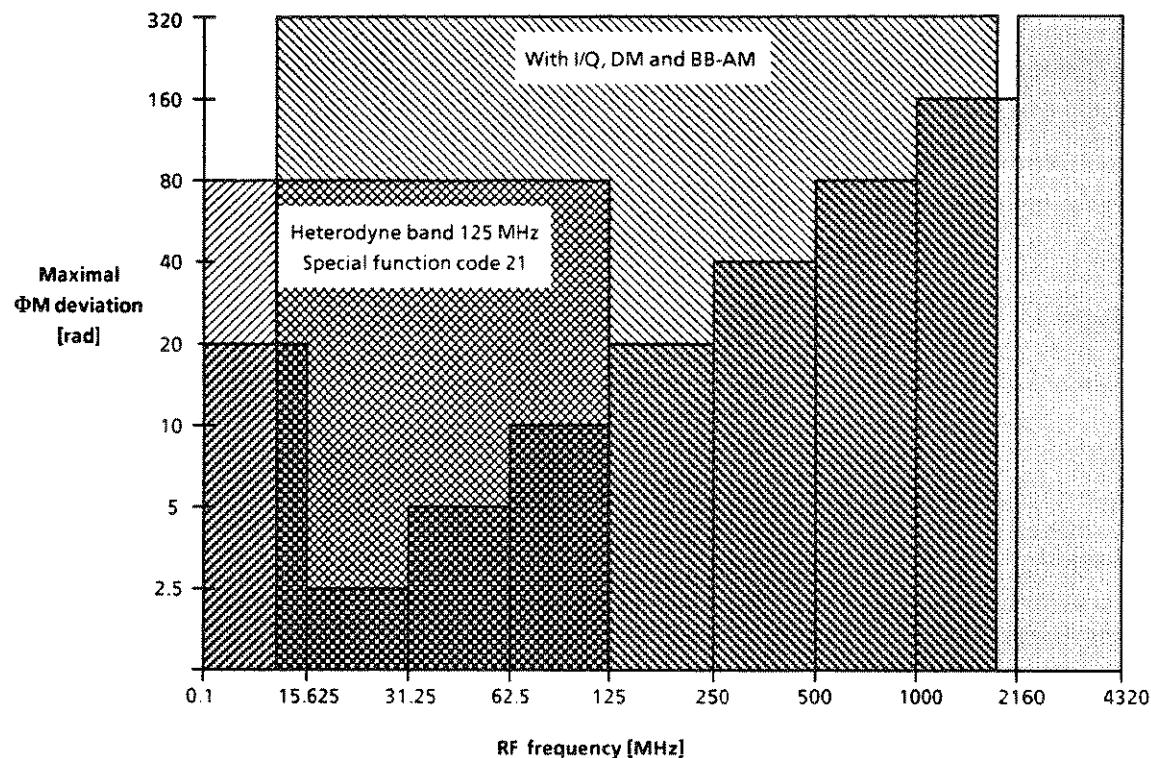


Fig. 2-4 FM deviation limits depending on RF frequency

**Resolution:** < 1% or 0.001 rad

**Modulation frequency range**  
internal and external: 10 Hz to 10 kHz

It is possible that both internal modulation sources or an internal and an external modulation source are simultaneously activated (cf. section "Modulation, Two-tone").

The RF output signal is no longer phase-synchronized if  $\Phi$ M is set.

**Setting:**  $\Phi$ M \_\_\_\_\_ Data \_\_\_\_\_ rad

**Selection of modulation source:**

internal AF synthesizer:

$\Phi$ M \_\_\_\_\_ INT/ON

internal fixed frequency

generator:

$\Phi$ M \_\_\_\_\_ SHIFT \_\_\_\_\_ INT FIXED

external ac-coupling:

$\Phi$ M \_\_\_\_\_ EXT AC

Two-tone (ac):

$\Phi$ M \_\_\_\_\_ SHIFT \_\_\_\_\_ EXT AC + INT

**Selection of internal modulation frequency:** Cf. section "Internal AF Modulation Frequency".

**Switching off  $\Phi$ M:**  $\Phi$ M \_\_\_\_\_ OFF

**Switching on  $\Phi$ M to stored setting:**

$\Phi$ M \_\_\_\_\_ rad

| Example   | Entry                              |   |                            | IEC bus code |
|---|------------------------------------|---|----------------------------|--------------|
|   | PARAMETER                          | DATA  | ENTER/UNITS                |              |
| Setting and switching on $\Phi M$ with 10 rad deviation | $\Phi M$<br><input type="button"/> | <input type="button"/> 1 <input type="button"/> 0 | rad <input type="button"/> | PHM 10 RAD   |
| Selecting internal AF synthesizer as modulation source  | $\Phi M$<br><input type="button"/> | <input type="button"/> INT/ON                     |                            | PHM:INT      |
| Switching off $\Phi M$                                  | $\Phi M$<br><input type="button"/> | <input type="button"/> OFF                        |                            | PHM:OFF      |

Display:

The display shows the letters  $\varphi M$  followed by the words "EXT" and "INT". To the right of this, there is a 3-digit numeric display, followed by the unit "rad".

If  $\Phi M$  is currently set, the display may read:

The display shows three separate instances of the letters  $\varphi M$ , each followed by the word "EXT".

depending on the modulation source selected.

The phase deviation is specified in 3-digit form in the MODULATION display. This display is used for modulation display with AM as well as for deviation display with FM or  $\Phi M$ . If AM and FM or AM and  $\Phi M$  are simultaneously set, the value currently read out in the MODULATION display refers to the parameter (AM, FM or  $\Phi M$ ) that was selected last via parameter keypad.

In the case of internal modulation, the frequency of the selected internal modulation source is read out in the AF display.

#### Related instructions:

- Internal AF modulation frequency
- Modulation, external source
- Modulation, two-tone
- Special functions

### 2.3.19 Modulation, FM Pre-emphasis (FM PRE)

The Signal Generator features the capability for pre-emphasis (50 or 75 µs) of internal or external FM. If pre-emphasis function FM PRE is selected, only 1/4 of the maximal deviation can be set.

**Deviation:** 0 to 1/4 max. deviation

**Modulation frequency range:**

internal and external: 10 Hz to 15 kHz

**Pre-emphasis:** 50 µs, 75 µs

**Setting:** SHIFT \_\_\_\_ FM PRE \_\_\_\_ Data \_\_\_\_ usec

**Switching on pre-emphasis without new data entry to stored value:**

SHIFT \_\_\_\_ FM PRE \_\_\_\_ INT/ON

**Switching off pre-emphasis:** SHIFT \_\_\_\_ FM PRE \_\_\_\_ OFF

| Example                                   | Entry   | IEC bus code |      |             |        |        |   |            |  |      |              |
|---|---|--------------|------|-------------|--------|--------|---|------------|--|------|--------------|
| Setting pre-emphasis<br>50 µs             | <table style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">PARAMETER</th> <th style="text-align: center;">DATA</th> <th style="text-align: center;">ENTER/UNITS</th> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">SHIFT</td> <td style="text-align: center;">5</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">FM PRE</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">usec</td> </tr> </table> | PARAMETER    | DATA | ENTER/UNITS | SHIFT  | 5      | 0 | FM PRE     |  | usec | FM:PRE 50 US |
| PARAMETER                                 | DATA  | ENTER/UNITS  |      |             |        |        |   |            |  |      |              |
| SHIFT                                     | 5   | 0            |      |             |        |        |   |            |  |      |              |
| FM PRE                                    |   | usec         |      |             |        |        |   |            |  |      |              |
| Switching off pre-emphasis                | <table style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">PARAMETER</th> <th style="text-align: center;">MODE</th> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">SHIFT</td> <td style="text-align: center;">OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">FM PRE</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>   | PARAMETER    | MODE | SHIFT       | OFF    | FM PRE |   | FM:PRE:OFF |  |      |              |
| PARAMETER                                 | MODE  |              |      |             |        |        |   |            |  |      |              |
| SHIFT                                     | OFF   |              |      |             |        |        |   |            |  |      |              |
| FM PRE                                    |   |              |      |             |        |        |   |            |  |      |              |
| Switching on pre-emphasis to stored value | <table style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">PARAMETER</th> <th style="text-align: center;">MODE</th> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">SHIFT</td> <td style="text-align: center;">INT/ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">FM PRE</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>  | PARAMETER    | MODE | SHIFT       | INT/ON | FM PRE |   | FM:PRE:ON  |  |      |              |
| PARAMETER                                 | MODE  |              |      |             |        |        |   |            |  |      |              |
| SHIFT                                     | INT/ON  |              |      |             |        |        |   |            |  |      |              |
| FM PRE                                    |   |              |      |             |        |        |   |            |  |      |              |

**Display:** If frequency modulation with pre-emphasis is currently set, the MODULATION display may read:

PREEMPHASIS 50 µs or PREEMPHASIS 75 µs

depending on the selected time constant.

**Related instructions:** Modulation, FM

### 2.3.20 Modulation, FSK

Frequency modulation with digital modulation signals is basically possible in operating mode FM-EXT. The required levels of the modulation signals are specified in section "Modulation, External Source".

In the FSK mode, TTL signals can be fed into the FM/ΦM modulation input for digital frequency modulation. The deviation setting is as described in section "Modulation, FM".

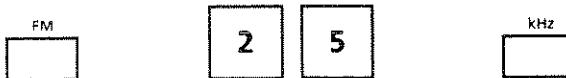
Special function "Polarity FSK" has been provided for selecting the polarity of the FSK signal. If this special function is switched off, the output frequency with a LOW input level is equal to the set RF minus deviation and equal to the set RF plus deviation with a HIGH level. Activating special function "Polarity FSK" reverses the polarity.

Special function "Polarity FSK Inverted":      Activating code: 27  
Deactivating code: 28

**Switching on modulation FSK:**      Key FSK in keypad for SPECIAL MODULATION MODES

**Switching off modulation FSK:**      SHIFT \_\_\_\_ FSK  
or    FM \_\_\_\_ INT/ON  
or    FM \_\_\_\_ EXT AC  
or    FM \_\_\_\_ EXT DC  
or    FM \_\_\_\_ OFF

The output signal is no longer phase-synchronized if FSK modulation is selected.

| Example   | Entry   | IEC bus code  |
|---|---|---------------|
| Switching on modulation FSK to stored deviation | SPECIAL MODULATION MODES<br><br>FSK<br>  | FM:FSK        |
| Switching off modulation FSK                    | SHIFT    FSK<br>   | FM:OFF        |
| Setting deviation 25 kHz                        | PARAMETER                                    DATA                                    ENTER/UNITS<br><br>FM    2                                    5                                    kHz<br> | FM:FSK 25 KHZ |

**Display:**      If FSK is currently set, this is indicated by LED of key FSK (illuminated) as well as MODULATION display reading:

**FM EXT DC**

**Related instructions:**      Modulation, FM  
    Modulation, external source  
    Special functions

### 2.3.21 Modulation, AM Square (AM SQU)

Amplitude modulation with digital modulation signals is generally possible in operating mode AM-EXT DC. The required levels of the modulation signals are specified in section "Modulation, External Source".

In the AM SQU mode, TTL signals can be fed into the AM EXT modulation input for digital amplitude modulation. The range of modulation is determined by the respective entry for the modulation depth.

Special function "Polarity AM SQU" has been provided for selecting the polarity of the modulated signal. If this special function is switched off, the output level with a HIGH TTL input level exceeds the set level by the selected modulation depth and falls below the set level by the particular modulation depth in the case of LOW input level. Activating special function "Polarity AM SQU" reverses the polarity.

Special function "Polarity AM SQU Inverted":      Activating code: 29  
Deactivating code: 30

**Switching on modulation AM SQU:**      AM SQU key in SPECIAL MODULATION MODES keypad

**Switching off modulation AM SQU:**      SHIFT \_\_\_\_ AM SQU  
or      AM \_\_\_\_ INT/ON  
or      AM \_\_\_\_ EXT AC  
or      AM \_\_\_\_ EXT DC  
or      AM \_\_\_\_ OFF

| Example                         | Entry  | IEC bus code |
|---------------------------------|--|--------------|
| Switching on modulation AM SQU  | SPECIAL MODULATION MODES<br><br>AM SQU                                     | AM:SQU       |
| Switching off modulation AM SQU | SHIFT      AM SQU  | AM:OFF       |
| Setting modulation depth 100%   | PARAMETER      DATA      ENTER/UNITS<br><br>AM      1      0      0      % | AM:SQU 100 % |

**Display:**      If AM SQU is currently selected, this is indicated by LED of key AM SQU (illuminated) and MODULATION display reads:

**AM EXT DC**

**Related instructions:**      Modulation, AM  
Modulation, external source  
Special functions

### 2.3.22 Modulation, PULSE

In the PULSE modulation mode, TTL signals can be fed as external modulation signals into the PULSE modulation input positioned at the rear of the instrument.

The polarity of the modulated signal is determined by means of special function "Polarity PULSE". With this special function switched off, the output level is blanked with a HIGH TTL input level. Activating the special function reverses the polarity.

Special function "PULSE Polarity Inverted":      Activating code: 31  
Deactivating code: 32

**Switching on pulse modulation:**      PULSE key in SPECIAL MODULATION MODES keypad

**Switching off pulse modulation:**      SHIFT \_\_\_\_\_ PULSE

| Example  | Entry                           | IEC bus code                     |
|--|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <p>Switching on pulse modulation</p> <p>Switching off pulse modulation</p> | <p>SPECIAL MODULATION MODES</p> | <p>PULSE:ON</p> <p>PULSE:OFF</p> |

**Display:** If pulse modulation is currently set, the LED of key PULSE is illuminated and "PULSE" read out in the MODULATION display.

**Note:** Pulse modulation cannot be set in combination with:  
AM  
Level sweep  
Special function "Transient-free level settings"

If pulse modulation is selected, the continuous level control is automatically replaced by the sample and hold mode "AGC off" in the instrument. The level is then recalibrated with each new frequency or level setting. To avoid the extra time required for calibration or the switchover to CW mode, the special function "Level Control Voltage by Memory Lookup" is suitable to be used. In this function, the correction values for the level setting are looked up in a memory with each new frequency or level parameter setting. The table in the memory of the controller can be regenerated with the aid of a calibration routine without using additional measuring equipment. The calibration routine should always be called after repairs on the controller when the system has warmed up (cf. service manual).

Special function "Level Control Voltage by Memory Lookup":  
Activating code: 7  
Deactivating code: 8

Calibration routine for "Level Control Voltage by Memory Lookup":  
Activating code: 68

**Related instructions:** Special functions

### 2.3.23 Modulation, I/Q, (only with SMHU .58)

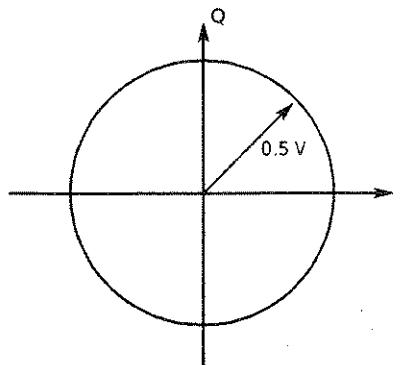
In the operating mode I/Q modulation, external modulation signals can be fed into the modulation inputs "I" and "Q" at the rear of the instrument for vector modulation.

**RF range:** 10 MHz to 1900 MHz, settable from 1 MHz to 2000 MHz

**I/Q inputs:**

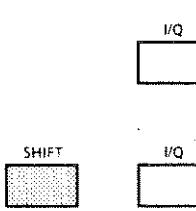
|                      |                     |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| Input voltage range: | $\pm 0.5 \text{ V}$ |
| Input resistance:    | 50 $\Omega$         |
| Bandwidth:           | DC ... 200 MHz      |

Level control of the summation vector =  $\sqrt{I^2 + Q^2} = 0.5 \text{ V}$  corresponds to the RF-level displayed.



**Switching on I/Q modulation:** use the I/Q key in the SPECIAL MODULATION MODES keypad

**Switching off I/Q modulation:** SHIFT \_\_\_\_\_ I/Q

| Example   | Entry   | IEC-bus code        |
|---|---|---------------------|
|   | <b>SPECIAL MODULATION MODES</b>   |                     |
| Switching on I/Q modulation<br><br>Switching off I/Q modulation |  | IQ:ON<br><br>IQ:OFF |

**Display:** If I/Q modulation is currently set, the LED of the I/Q key is illuminated and "I/Q" appears in the MODULATION display.

**Note:** I/Q modulation cannot be set simultaneously with:  
 AM  
 Broadband-AM  
 Level sweep  
 DM  
 Special function "Transient-free Level Setting"

Self-calibration of the I/Q-modulator that can be called by means of a special function allows precise and repeatable measurements. The calibration routine should be called during warming-up of the instrument (about 1 hour) before carrying out measurements or when temperature variations of more than 5°C occur.

Special function "Calibration routine for I/Q-modulator": Code: 320

If I/Q-modulation is switched on, the continuous level control is automatically replaced by Sample and Hold Mode "AGC off". When the frequency or level is changed, the level is recalibrated. If the time necessary for the calibration process or switching to CW-mode are disturbing, the special function "Level Control Voltage by Memory Lookup" can be used. In this case correction values of level setting specified in a table in the memory can be adopted when changing frequency or level. The table can be recreated without additional measuring equipment, simply using a calibration routine. The latter should always be called following repair works when the instrument has warmed up (cf. Service Manual).

Special function "Level Control Voltage by Memory Lookup":

Activating code: 7

Deactivating code: 8

Calibration routine for "Level Control Voltage by Memory Lookup":

Activating code: 68

**Related Instructions:**      I/Q-impairment  
    Special functions

### 2.3.24 I/Q-Impairment (CARR LEAK, I><Q, QUAD OFFSET), (only with SMHU .58)

For simulation of impairment of the vector modulation (I/Q, GMSK), the special function "I/Q-impairment input" allows the input of:

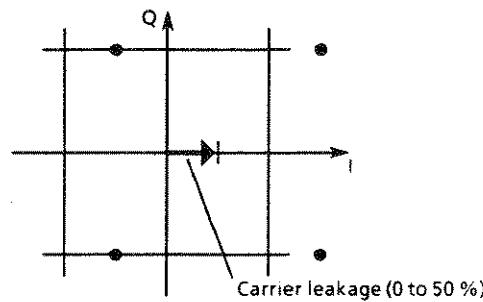
- carrier leakage
- different input voltages for the I- and Q-vektors (I><Q)
- quadrature offset.

If the special function is switched on, the parameter keys AM, FM and  $\Phi$ M are switched to the parameters CARR LEAK, I><Q and QUAD OFFSET that are characterized by grey labelling. The modulations AM, FM and  $\Phi$ M cannot be entered, if the special function is switched on.

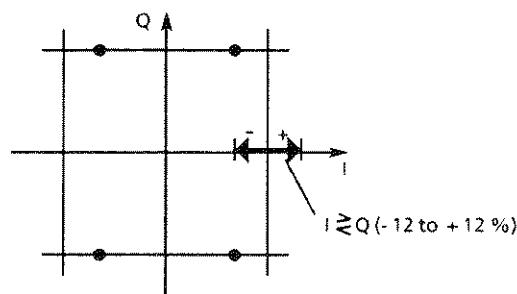
Special function "I/Q-impairment input":      Activating code: 301  
    Deactivating code: 302

### Effect of I/Q-impairment:

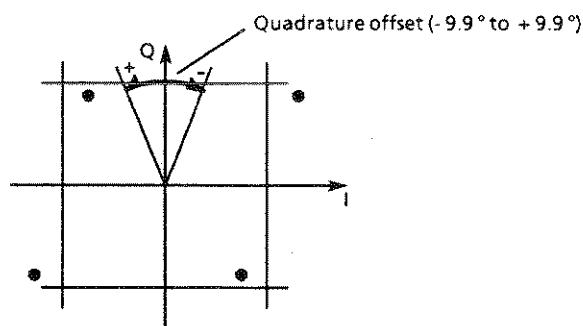
Carrier leakage:



$I \geq Q$ :



Quadrature offset:



Parameter setting ranges:

| Parameter   | Setting range    | Resolution |
|-------------|------------------|------------|
| CARR LEAK   | 0 to 50 %        | 1 %        |
| $I \geq Q$  | - 12 to + 12 %   | 0.1 %      |
| QUAD OFFSET | - 9.9 to + 9.9 ° | 0.1 °      |

Note: When switching off the special function "I/Q-impairment input" the parameters are set to zero.

| Example  | Entry            | IEC-bus code |             |                    |
|--|------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------------|
|  | PARAMETER        | DATA         | ENTER/UNITS |                    |
| Switching on the special function "I/Q-impairment" | SHIFT<br>SPECIAL | 3 0 1        | ENTER       | ---                |
| Entry of carrier leakage of 10 %                   | CARR LEAK        | 1 0          | %           | IQ:CARR 10 PCT     |
| Entry of $ I  \geq Q$ of -5 %                      | $ I  \geq Q$     | - 5          | %           | IQ:IMBALANCE-5 PCT |
| Entry of quadrature offset of 4 degrees            | QUAD OFFSET      | 4            | deg         | IQ:QUAD 4 DEG      |
| Switching off I/Q-impairment                       | SHIFT<br>SPECIAL | 3 0 2        | ENTER       | IQ:IMPAIR:OFF      |

Display:

Carrier leakage

/ / / / %

/ - 5 / / %

Quadrature offset

/ / / / /

The value of the parameter last entered is shown in the MODULATION display. In the case of  $|I| > Q$  the display of the 0.1%-position is suppressed for values higher than 10 %.

Related instructions:

Modulation, I/Q  
 Modulation, GMSK  
 Modulation, GFSK  
 Modulation,  $\pi/4$  DQPSK  
 Special functions

### 2.3.25 Modulation, GMSK (Option GMSK Coder)

The SMHU58 is able to perform GMSK modulation (Gaussian Minimum Shift Keying) provided that it is equipped with the option GMSK coder. It generates from a serial data signal the filtered analog signals for control of the I/Q modulator. The I/Q signals generated in the coder are available at the I/Q sockets.

**RF range:** 10 MHz to 1900 MHz, settable from 1 MHz to 2000 MHz

**Data input:** Serial, TTL

**Clock input:** 270.833 kHz, TTL

| <b>Settable filtering:</b> | No. | Modulation,  | Filter              |
|----------------------------|-----|--|---------------------|
|                            | 1   | GMSK,  | $B \times T = 0.2$  |
|                            | 2   | GMSK,  | $B \times T = 0.25$ |
|                            | 3   | GMSK,  | $B \times T = 0.3$  |
|                            | 4   | GMSK,  | $B \times T = 0.4$  |
|                            | 5   | GMSK,  | $B \times T = 0.5$  |
|                            | 6   | GMSK,  | $B \times T = 0.7$  |
|                            | 7   | GMSK,  | $B \times T = 1$    |
|                            | 8   | not occupied   |                     |
|                            | 9   | MSK, 3 dB-bandwidth 0.7 MHz                              |                     |
|                            | 10  | TFM  |                     |
|                            | 11  | not occupied   |                     |
|                            | 12  | not occupied   |                     |
|                            | 13  | not occupied   |                     |
|                            | 14  | Test modulation, no excursion ( $\Delta f = 0$ )         |                     |
|                            | 15  | Test modulation, pos. excursion ( $\Delta f = + 67$ kHz) |                     |

The inputs DATA and CLOCK are situated at the rear of the instrument. The polarity of the active clock edge and that of the GMSK-modulation can be inverted by way of special functions. If the special function is switched off, the positive clock edge is active and modulation excursion is positive with the data signal HIGH.

Special function "Neg. clock edge active": Activating code: 309  
Deactivating code: 310

Special function "Digital modulation inverted": Activating code: 313  
Deactivating code: 314

The input data can be coded in accordance with the GSM-specification using the special function "GSM difference coding on". If the special function is selected, two successive data bits  $d_i$  and  $d_{i-1}$  are coded according to the following table (Difference coding on).

GSM difference coding on

| $d_i$ | $d_{i-1}$ | Modulation |
|-------|-----------|------------|
| 0     | 0         | +          |
| 0     | 1         | -          |
| 1     | 0         | -          |
| 1     | 1         | +          |

GSM difference coding off

| $d_i$ | Modulation |
|-------|------------|
| 0     | -          |
| 1     | +          |

- + ≡ pos. modulation excursion
- ≡ neg. modulation excursion

Special function "GSM difference coding on": Activating code: 311  
Deactivating code: 312

Pseudo random binary sequences (PRBS) can be produced internally using the special functions "PRBS generator 9 bit" and "PRBS generator 15 bit". The length of the sequence is either  $2^9 - 1$  or  $2^{15} - 1$ . If the special function is selected, the BNC-sockets identified by DATA and CLOCK are connected such that they have the function of outputs. The output level is HCMOS.

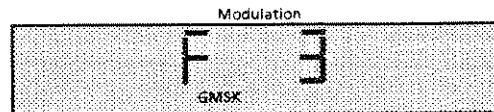
Special function "PRBS generator 9 bit": Activating code: 305  
Deactivating code: 306

Special function "PRBS generator 15 bit": Activating code: 307  
Deactivating code: 308

| Example                              | Entry              |      |             |  | IEC-bus code |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|------|-------------|--|--------------|
| Switching on GMSK with stored filter | SPECIAL MOD. MODES | DATA | ENTER/UNITS |  |              |
|                                      | DM                 |      |             |  | DM:ON        |
| Setting filter No. 3                 | DM                 | 3    | ENTER       |  | DM:FILTER 3  |
| Switching off GMSK                   | SHIFT DM           |      |             |  | DM:OFF       |

**Display:**

If GMSK is selected, it is shown by the illuminated LED of the DM key and additionally by the modulation display as follows:



The filter number can be identified by the supplement "F" in the digital display.

If AM, FM or ΦM and GMSK are simultaneously selected, the value of the parameter last entered is displayed.

**Note:**

With GMSK modulation - as well as with I/Q modulation - I/Q-impairment can be switched on (cf. section I/Q-impairment). In this case continuous level control is automatically replaced by sample and hold mode "AGC off" (cf. section "Modulation, IQ").

Note that in the case of GMSK modulation in combination with pulse modulation delay time in the GMSK modulator is 13 µs.

GMSK modulation cannot be set simultaneously with:

Broadband-AM  
Broadband-FM  
I/Q modulation

**Related instructions:**

Modulation, I/Q  
I/Q-impairment  
Special functions

### 2.3.26 Modulation, GFSK (Option DECT Coder)

Equipped with the option DECT coder the SMHU58 is able to perform GFSK modulation (Gaussian Frequency Shift Keying). The DECT coder produces from a serial data signal the filtered analog signals for control of the I/Q modulator. The I/Q signals generated in the coder are available at the I/Q sockets.

**RF range:** 10 MHz to 1900 MHz, settable from 1 MHz to 2000 MHz

**Data input:** Serial, TTL

**Clock input:** 1152 kHz, TTL

| <b>Settable filtering:</b> | <b>No.</b> | <b>Modulation,</b>  | <b>Filter</b> |
|----------------------------|------------|---|---------------|
|                            | 1          | not assigned  |               |
|                            | 2          | GFSK,<br>B x T = 0.3                                      |               |
|                            | 3          | GFSK,<br>B x T = 0.4                                      |               |
|                            | 4          | GFSK,<br>B x T = 0.45                                     |               |
|                            | 5          | GFSK,<br>B x T = 0.5                                      |               |
|                            | 6          | GFSK,<br>B x T = 0.55                                     |               |
|                            | 7          | GFSK,<br>B x T = 0.6                                      |               |
|                            | 8          | GFSK,<br>B x T = 0.7                                      |               |
|                            | 9          | MSK,<br>3 dB bandwidth 3 MHz                              |               |
|                            | 10         | not assigned  |               |
|                            | 11         | not assigned  |               |
|                            | 12         | not assigned  |               |
|                            | 13         | not assigned  |               |
|                            | 14         | Test modulation, no excursion ( $\Delta f = 0$ )          |               |
|                            | 15         | Test modulation, pos. excursion ( $\Delta f = + 288$ kHz) |               |

The inputs DATA and CLOCK are situated at the rear of the instrument. The polarity of the active clock edge and that of GFSK modulation can be inverted using special functions. With the special function being switched off the positive clock edge is active and with the data signal HIGH the modulation excursion is positive.

Special function "Neg. clock edge active": Activating code: 309  
Deactivating code: 310

Special function "Digital modulation inverted": Activating code: 313  
Deactivating code: 314

Pseudo random binary sequences (PRBS) can be generated internally by way of the special functions "PRBS generator 9 bit" and "PRBS generator 15 bit". The length of the sequence is  $2^9 - 1$  or  $2^{15} - 1$ . With the special function switched on the BNC-sockets identified by DATA and CLOCK are connected such that they have the functions of outputs. The output level is HCMOS.

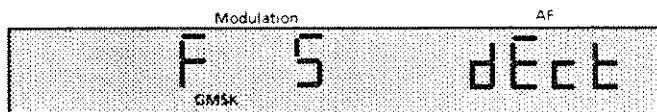
Special function "PRBS generator 9 bit": Activating code: 305  
Deactivating code: 306

Special function "PRBS generator 15 bit": Activating code: 307  
Deactivating code: 308

| Example                              | Entry              |       |             | IEC bus code |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|-------|-------------|--------------|
|                                      | SPECIAL MOD. MODES | DATA  | ENTER/UNITS |              |
| Switching on GFSK with stored filter | DM<br>             |       |             | DM:ON        |
| Setting filter No. 5                 | DM<br>             | 5<br> | ENTER<br>   | DM:FILTER 5  |
| Switching off GFSK                   | SHIFT<br>DM<br>    |       |             | DM:OFF       |

**Display:**

If GFSK is switched on, it is indicated both by the illuminated LED of the DM key and in the MODULATION display as follows:



The filter number can be identified by the supplement "F" in the digital display.

If AM, FM or ΦM and GFSK are simultaneously selected, the value of the parameter last entered is displayed.

**Note:**

With GFSK modulation - as well as with I/Q modulation - I/Q-impairment can be switched on (cf. section I/Q-impairment). In this case continuous level control is automatically replaced by sample and hold mode "AGC off" (cf. section "Modulation, I/Q").

In the case of DECT modulation in combination with pulse modulation note that delay time in the DECT modulator is 2.5 µs.

GFSK modulation cannot be set simultaneously with:

- Broadband AM
- Broadband FM
- I/Q modulation

**Related Instructions:**

- Modulation, I/Q
- I/Q impairment
- Special functions

### 2.3.27 Modulation, $\pi/4$ DQPSK (Option ADC Coder)

Fitted with the option ADC coder the SMHU58 is able to perform  $\pi/4$  DQPSK modulation ( $\pi/4$  shifted, differential encoded quadrature phase shift keying) in accordance with ADC (American Digital Cellular) and JDC (Japanese Digital Cellular). The ADC coder generates from a serial data signal the filtered analog signals for control of the I/Q modulator. The I/Q signals generated in the coder are available at the I/Q sockets.

**RF range:** 10 MHz to 1900 MHz, settable from 1 MHz to 2000 MHz

**RF level:** -140 to +10 dBm (0.02  $\mu$ V to 0.7 V), settable up to 19 dBm

In the case of  $\pi/4$  DQPSK modulation the RF level indicated is the rms value of the RF power with a PRBS data source ( $2^0 - 1$  or  $2^{15} - 1$ ) and the filter No. 3.

Slight deviations occur with other filterings..

**Data input:** Serial, TTL

**Clock input:** Can be switched from bit timing to symbol timing and vice versa for ADC and JDC

| Clock | Bit timing | Symbol timing |
|-------|------------|---------------|
| ADC   | 48.6 kHz   | 24.3 kHz      |
| JDC   | 42 kHz     | 21 kHz        |

| Settable filtering: | No. | Filter                        | Roll-off factor |
|---------------------|-----|-------------------------------|-----------------|
|                     | 1   | Square root raised cosine     | 0.25            |
|                     | 2   | Square root raised cosine     | 0.3             |
|                     | 3   | Square root raised cosine     | 0.35            |
|                     | 4   | Square root raised cosine     | 0.4             |
|                     | 5   | Square root raised cosine     | 0.45            |
|                     | 6   | Square root raised cosine     | 0.5             |
|                     | 7   | Square root raised cosine     | 0.55            |
|                     | 8   | Square root raised cosine     | 0.7             |
|                     | 9   | cosine                        | 0.25            |
|                     | 10  | cosine                        | 0.35            |
|                     | 11  | cosine                        | 0.5             |
|                     | 12  | cosine                        | 0.7             |
|                     | 13  |                               |                 |
|                     | 14  | Test modulation, no excursion |                 |
|                     | 15  |                               |                 |

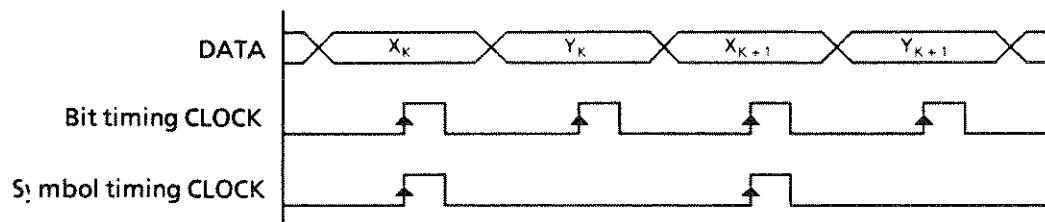
The input data are coded differentially in line with the ADC specification. Two successive data bits  $X_K$  and  $Y_K$  (symbol) lead to a phase shift  $\Delta\Phi$  of the carrier according to the following table:

| $X_K$ | $Y_K$ | $\Delta\Phi$ |
|-------|-------|--------------|
| 0     | 0     | $\pi/4$      |
| 0     | 1     | $3\pi/4$     |
| 1     | 0     | $-\pi/4$     |
| 1     | 1     | $-3\pi/4$    |

$X_K \equiv$  all uneven bits (1, 3, 5, ...)  $Y_K \equiv$  all even bits (2, 4, 6, ...)

To have a clear relation between the data bits and  $X_K$  or  $Y_K$  it is possible to switch the CLOCK input/output from bit timing to symbol timing using a special function.

Special function "Symbol timing": Activating code: 321  
Deactivating code: 322



The inputs DATA and CLOCK are located at the rear of the instrument. The polarity of the active clock edge and that of the modulation can be inverted by way of special functions. With the special function switched off the positive clock edge is active.

Special function "Neg. clock edge active": Activating code: 309  
Deactivating code: 310

Special function "Digital modulation inverted": Activating code: 313  
Deactivating code: 314

Bit timing or symbol timing can be switched from ADC to JDC using the special function "JDC bit rate".

Special function "JDC bit rate": Activating code: 323  
Deactivating code: 324

Pseudo random binary sequences (PRBS) can be produced internally using the special functions "PRBS generator 9 bit" and "PRBS generator 15 bit". The length of the sequence is either  $2^9 - 1$  or  $2^{15} - 1$ . If the special function is selected, the BNC-sockets identified by DATA and CLOCK are connected such that they have the function of outputs. The output level is HCMOS.

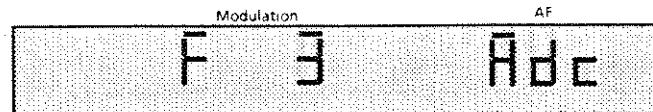
Special function "PRBS generator 9 bit": Activating code: 305  
Deactivating code: 306

Special function "PRBS generator 15 bit": Activating code: 307  
Deactivating code: 308

| Example                                       | Entry              |      |             | IEC bus code |
|---|--------------------|------|-------------|--------------|
|   | SPECIAL MOD. MODES | DATA | ENTER/UNITS |              |
| Switching on $\pi/4$ DQPSK with stored filter | DM                 |      |             | DM:ON        |
| Setting filter No. 3                          | DM                 | 3    | ENTER       | DM:FILTER 3  |
| Switching off $\pi/4$ DQPSK                   | SHIFT DM           |      |             | DM:OFF       |

**Display:**

When  $\pi/4$  DQPSK is switched on, it is indicated by the illuminated LED of the DM key and furthermore in the modulation display as follows:



The filter number can be identified by the supplement "F" in the digital display.

When the special function "JDC bit rate" is switched on, "JDC" instead of "ADC" can be read off in the AF display

If FM or  $\Phi$ M and DM are simultaneously selected, the value of the parameter last entered is displayed.

**Note:**

With  $\pi/4$  DQPSK modulation - as well as with I/Q modulation - continuous level control is automatically replaced by sample and hold mode "AGC off" (cf. section "Modulation, IQ").

Note that in the case of  $\pi/4$  DQPSK modulation in combination with pulse modulation delay time in the ADC coder is about 185/230  $\mu$ s (ADC/JDC).

$\pi/4$  DQPSK modulation cannot be set simultaneously with:

AM, Broadband AM  
Broadband FM  
I/Q modulation

**Related Instructions:**

Modulation, I/Q  
I/Q impairment  
Special functions

### 2.3.28 Modulation, $\pi/4$ DQPSK (Option CT Coder)

Fitted with the option CT coder the SMHU58 is able to perform  $\pi/4$  DQPSK modulation ( $\pi/4$  shifted, differential encoded quadrature phase shift keying) in accordance with JCT (Japanese Cellular Telephone). The CT coder generates from a serial data signal the filtered analog signals for control of the I/Q modulator. The I/Q signals generated in the coder are available at the I/Q sockets.

**RF range:** 10 MHz to 1900 MHz, settable from 1 MHz to 2000 MHz

**RF level:** -140 to +10 dBm (0.02  $\mu$ V to 0.7 V), settable up to 19 dBm

In the case of  $\pi/4$  DQPSK modulation the RF level indicated is the rms value of the RF power with a PRBS data source ( $2^{10}-1$  or  $2^{15}-1$ ) and the filter No. 2.

Slight deviations occur with other filterings..

**Data input:** Serial, TTL

**Clock input:** Can be switched from bit timing to symbol timing and vice versa

Bit timing = 384 kHz

Symbol timing = 192 kHz

| Settable filtering: | No. | Filter                    | Roll-off factor |
|---------------------|-----|---------------------------|-----------------|
|                     | 1   | Square root raised cosine | 0.45            |
|                     | 2   | Square root raised cosine | 0.5             |
|                     | 3   | Square root raised cosine | 0.55            |
|                     | 4   | cosine                    | 0.45            |
|                     | 5   | cosine                    | 0.5             |
|                     | 6   | cosine                    | 0.55            |

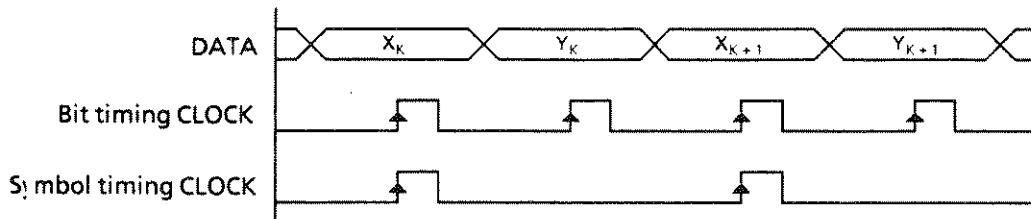
The input data are coded differentially in line with the JCT specification. Two successive data bits  $X_K$  and  $Y_K$  (symbol) lead to a phase shift  $\Delta\Phi$  of the carrier according to the following table:

| $X_K$ | $Y_K$ | $\Delta\Phi$ |
|-------|-------|--------------|
| 0     | 0     | $\pi/4$      |
| 0     | 1     | $3\pi/4$     |
| 1     | 0     | $-\pi/4$     |
| 1     | 1     | $-3\pi/4$    |

$X_K \equiv$  all uneven bits (1, 3, 5, ...)  $Y_K \equiv$  all even bits (2, 4, 6, ...)

To have a clear relation between the data bits and  $X_K$  or  $Y_K$  it is possible to switch the CLOCK input/output from bit timing to symbol timing using a special function.

Special function "Symbol timing": Activating code: 321  
Deactivating code: 322



The inputs DATA and CLOCK are located at the rear of the instrument. The polarity of the active clock edge and that of the modulation can be inverted by way of special functions. With the special function switched off the positive clock edge is active.

Special function "Neg. clock edge active": Activating code: 309  
Deactivating code: 310

Special function "Digital modulation inverted": Activating code: 313  
Deactivating code: 314

Pseudo random binary sequences (PRBS) can be produced internally using the special functions "PRBS generator 9 bit" and "PRBS generator 15 bit". The length of the sequence is either  $2^9 - 1$  or  $2^{15} - 1$ . If the special function is selected, the BNC-sockets identified by DATA and CLOCK are connected such that they have the function of outputs. The output level is HCMOS.

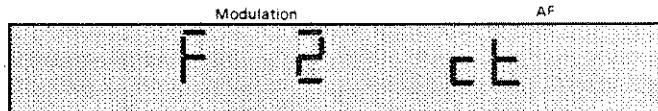
Special function "PRBS generator 9 bit": Activating code: 305  
Deactivating code: 306

Special function "PRBS generator 15 bit": Activating code: 307  
Deactivating code: 308

| Example                                       | Entry                        |               |                          | IEC bus code             |
|---|------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Switching on $\pi/4$ DQPSK with stored filter | SPECIAL MOD. MODES<br><br>DM | DATA<br><br>2 | ENTER/UNITS<br><br>ENTER | DM:ON<br><br>DM:FILTER 2 |
| Setting filter No. 2                          | DM                           | 2             | ENTER                    |                          |
| Switching off $\pi/4$ DQPSK                   | SHIFT<br><br>DM              |               |                          | DM:OFF                   |

**Display:**

When  $\pi/4$  DQPSK is switched on, it is indicated by the illuminated LED of the DM key and furthermore in the modulation display as follows:



The filter number can be identified by the supplement "F" in the digital display.

If FM or  $\Phi$ M and DM are simultaneously selected, the value of the parameter last entered is displayed.

**Note:**

With  $\pi/4$  DQPSK modulation - as well as with I/Q modulation - continuous level control is automatically replaced by sample and hold mode "AGC off" (cf. section "Modulation, IQ").

Note that in the case of  $\pi/4$  DQPSK modulation in combination with pulse modulation delay time in the CT coder is about 19  $\mu$ s.

$\pi/4$  DQPSK modulation cannot be set simultaneously with:

AM, Broadband AM  
Broadband FM  
I/Q modulation

**Related Instructions:**

Modulation, I/Q  
I/Q impairment  
Special functions

### 2.3.29 Modulation, External Source

Modulation inputs AM EXT and FM/ΦM EXT are available for externally applied modulation.

The two modulation inputs can be ac-or dc-coupled for modulation modes AM and FM. The coupling is selected using key EXT AC or key EXT DC in the MODE keypad.

Both inputs are factory-set to input impedances of 100 kΩ.

The input impedances can be changed to 600 Ω using internal plug-in jumpers, which are fitted with the AF generator module (819.3260).

The jumper positions are as follows:

| Input impedance | FM / ΦM  | AM       |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| 100 kΩ          | X2 / 2-3 | X3 / 2-3 |
| 600 Ω           | X2 / 1-2 | X3 / 1-2 |

A signal of  $V_p = 1 \text{ V}$  ( $V_{rms} = 0.707 \text{ V}$ ) is required to be applied to obtain the deviation and modulation depth accuracies guaranteed in the enclosed Data Sheet.

Any deviations from the required input voltage are indicated in the MODULATION display by EXT LOW or EXT HIGH.

"EXT LOW" is read out with voltages  $V_p < 0.97 \text{ V}$ , "EXT HIGH" with voltages  $V_p > 1.03 \text{ V}$ . An external voltmeter must be used if greater accuracy is required.

#### Information on FM DC:

FM DC mode allows for VCO operation, externally applied analog sweeps or digital frequency modulation.

Modulation frequency: dc to 100 kHz  
Deviation (depending on the carrier frequency): 0 to 3200 kHz  
Tuning voltage: -1 V to +1 V

The tuning range is determined by the entered deviation. A range of -1 V to +1 V corresponds to a frequency increment of RF frequency minus deviation to RF frequency plus deviation.

The generator output signal is not phase-synchronized in FM DC mode.

#### Information on AM DC:

AM DC mode allows for external level control and digital amplitude modulation.

Modulation frequency: dc to 50 kHz  
Modulation depth: 0 to 100%  
Input voltage: -1 V to +1 V

The level variation range is determined by the entered modulation depth. A range from -1 V to +1 V corresponds to a change in level between level  $0 \text{ V} * (1-m)$  and level  $0 \text{ V} * (1+m)$ .

Level  $0 \text{ V}$  is the RF level entered numerically in V.

The maximal range, e.g. for maximal carrier blanking, is reached at  $m = 100\%$ .

Related instructions:      Modulation, AM  
                                  Modulation, FM  
                                  Modulation, two-tone  
                                  Modulation, FSK  
                                  Modulation, AM SQU

### 2.3.30 Modulation, Two-tone

Two-tone modulation is obtained with the signals of the internal AF synthesizer and an externally connected modulation source.

Special function "Internal Two-tone Modulation" has the effect that both internal modulation sources are used for modulation if two-tone modulation is selected.

Special function "Internal Two-tone Modulation": Activating code: 17  
Deactivating code: 18

The corresponding AM two-tone, FM two-tone or ΦM two-tone mode must be switched on for simultaneously connecting internal and external modulation signals. Entry of the modulation parameters and activation and deactivation of the modulations is performed as described in sections on AM, FM and ΦM.

Activation (example AM): AM \_\_\_\_ SHIFT \_\_\_\_ EXT AC + INT  
or AM \_\_\_\_ SHIFT \_\_\_\_ EXT DC + INT  
or SHIFT \_\_\_\_ AM \_\_\_\_ EXT AC + INT  
or SHIFT \_\_\_\_ AM \_\_\_\_ EXT DC + INT

Deactivation  
(example AM): AM \_\_\_\_ OFF

Switching to single-tone: AM \_\_\_\_ INT/ON or AM \_\_\_\_ EXT AC  
or AM \_\_\_\_ EXT DC or AM \_\_\_\_ SHIFT \_\_\_\_ INT FIXED

Separate deviation or modulation depth settings for internal and external modulation are not possible. The required voltage of the external modulation signal for the indicated deviation or modulation depth is 1 V ( $V_p$ ). By adding up both signals, the total deviation or the total modulation depth in this case gives twice the numeric value entered. The permissible maximal value for deviation and modulation depth as outlined in the enclosed Data Sheet must not be exceeded.

Differing values for external and internal modulation signal can be obtained by:

- applying a voltage below 1 V ( $V_p$ ) to the external modulation input,  
or
- attenuating the internal modulation using special function "Internal Modulation via Attenuator".

Special function "Internal Modulation via Attenuator": Activating code: 15  
Deactivating code: 16

Note: If two-tone modulation is selected in combination with special function "Internal Modulation via Attenuator" the AF synthesizer signal is always applied to the AF socket via attenuator.

Example: Setting two-tone modulation with internal sources only (FM1: AF = 1 kHz, deviation = 40 kHz; FM2: AF = 19 kHz, deviation = 10 kHz)

|  |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| SHIFT ____ SPECIAL ____ 17 ____ ENTER            | (Internal two-tone modulation)     |
| FM ____ SHIFT ____ EXT AC + INT ____ 40 ____ kHz | (Switching on two-tone mod.)       |
| SHIFT ____ FIXED ____ 1 ____ kHz                 | (Setting fixed freq. gen. to 1kHz) |
| AF ____ 19 ____ kHz                              | (Setting AF synthesizer to 19 kHz) |
| SHIFT ____ SPECIAL ____ 15 ____ ENTER            | (Internal mod. via attenuator)     |
| LEV AF ____ 250 ____ mV                          | (LEV AF = 250 mV → dev. = 10 kHz)  |

Related instructions: Modulation, (AM, FM, ΦM)  
Modulation, external source  
Internal AF modulation frequency  
Special functions

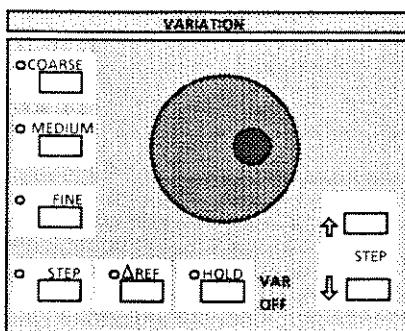
### 2.3.31 Rotary Knob Variation

The rotary knob for variation is useful for fast sweeps over wide ranges as well as for small variations with a fine step size.

The parameters to be varied by the rotary knob are RF/CF, AF, LEV RF, LEV AF, as well as the modulation depth with AM and the deviation with FM or  $\Phi$ M. However, the rotary knob cannot be used for variation of the SHIFT parameters, such as RF OFFSET, or for the sweep parameters.

Generally (except HOLD mode is selected), the rotary knob function varies the parameter which is currently set (respective LED in PARAMETER keypad illuminated). The knob variation function is automatically transferred to any newly selected parameter, in which case the step size last selected for this particular parameter is assumed by the instrument.

In HOLD mode, the variability function is fixed to the parameter that was set upon actuation of the HOLD key. This parameter then remains variable as long as the HOLD key is pressed, even if different parameters are subsequently selected (see section "HOLD Variation").



**Operation:** Clockwise rotation increases the value of the set parameter, counterclockwise rotation decreases it.

**Deactivating the knob function:** SHIFT \_\_\_\_ VAR OFF

**Activating the knob function:** Press one of the 4 step size keys COARSE, MEDIUM, FINE or STEP if a variable parameter is currently selected and no manual sweep is set.

| Example                      | Entry             |
|------------------------------|-------------------|
| Deactivating the rotary knob | SHIFT [ ] VAR OFF |

The rotary knob function cannot be programmed. To allow programming of the stepped variation, the VARIATION STEP function has been provided (see section "Variation, STEP").

**LED display:** The rotary knob function is available for use if one of the LEDs of step size keys COARSE, MEDIUM, FINE or STEP is illuminated.

**Related instructions:** Rotary knob variation, step size  
Variation,  $\Delta$  REF  
Variation, HOLD  
Variation, STEP  
Manual sweep

### 2.3.32 Rotary Knob Variation, Step Size

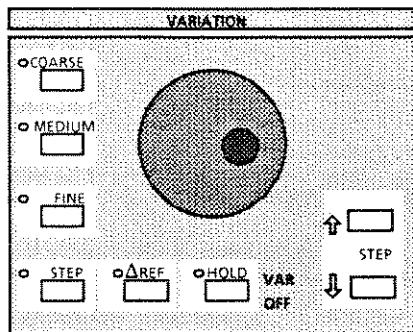
The size of the stepped rotary knob variation is set by means of keys FINE, MEDIUM or COARSE (fixed step sizes), or by means of the STEP key (selectable step size).

The stepped knob variations for the individual parameters are as follows:

| Parameter    | FINE       | MEDIUM   | COARSE  |
|--------------|------------|----------|---------|
| RF/CF        | 1 Hz       | 1 kHz    | 1 MHz   |
| AF           | 1 Hz       | 10 Hz    | 100 Hz  |
| LEV RF       | 0.1 dB     | 1 dB     | 10 dB   |
| LEV AF       | 0.2 mV     | 2 mV     | 20 mV   |
| AM           | 0.1 %      | 1%       | 10%     |
| FM           | 10 Hz      | 100 Hz   | 1 kHz   |
| ΦM           | 0.001 rad  | 0.01 rad | 0.1 rad |
| BB-FM        | 1 kHz      | 10 kHz   | 100 kHz |
| Phase offset | 1 deg      | 5 deg    | 10 deg  |
| CARR LEAK    | 1 %        | -        | -       |
| I > Q        | 0.1 %      | -        | -       |
| QUAD OFFSET  | 0.1 degree | -        | -       |

The step size of the rotary knob is switched over to the freely selectable STEP size by pressing the STEP key in the VARIATION keypad. For each parameter, its individual STEP size value may be entered, which remains stored when the parameter is changed. (For STEP size entries, see section "Variation, STEP").

As soon as a new parameter is set in the PARAMETER keypad, the generator automatically assumes the step size used last for this particular parameter (unless HOLD mode is set).



VARIATION keypad

Selecting the step size: by pressing one of the 4 keys COARSE, MEDIUM, FINE or STEP

Indication of step size: by LEDs of step size keys

Related instructions:  
 Rotary knob variation  
 Variation, Δ REF  
 Variation, HOLD  
 Variation, STEP

### **2.3.33 Variation, HOLD**

The HOLD function allows that the knob variation function is not automatically transferred to the newly selected parameter, but the parameter selected upon actuation of the HOLD key remains variable.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Switching on the HOLD function:</b>  | HOLD key in the VARIATION keypad with the variation switch-ed on  |
| <b>Switching off the HOLD function:</b> | By pressing HOLD key again or using key sequence:<br>SHIFT ____ VAR OFF                                 |
| <b>LED display:</b>                     | LED of HOLD key illuminated   |
| <b>Related instructions:</b>            | Rotary knob variation<br>Rotary knob variation, step size<br>Variation, $\Delta$ REF<br>Variation, STEP |

### **2.3.34 Variation, $\Delta$ REF**

The  $\Delta$  REF variation function features the possibility that instead of the value currently set for the variable parameter, the difference between the set value and the reference value is displayed. The reference value is the parameter value entered upon actuation of the  $\Delta$  REF key.

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>Switching on the <math>\Delta</math> REF function:</b>  | $\Delta$ REF key in the VARIATION keypad with the variation switch-ed on.  |
| <b>Switching off the <math>\Delta</math> REF function:</b> | by pressing one of the parameter keys (HOLD function not set) or using key sequence:<br>SHIFT ____ VAR OFF               |
| <b>Display:</b>  | LED of $\Delta$ REF key illuminated and " $\Delta$ " output in the display of the currently selected variable parameter. |
| <b>Related instructions:</b>                               | Rotary knob variation<br>Rotary knob variation, step size<br>Variation, HOLD<br>Variation, STEP                          |

### 2.3.35 Variation, STEP

The VARIATION STEP function allows for parameters to be incremented or decremented in freely selectable steps. The variation always applies to the currently set parameter (respective LED illuminated).

Parameters to be varied are RF/CF, AF, LEV RF, LEV AF, as well as the modulation depth with AM and the deviation with FM or  $\Phi$ M. The SHIFT parameters, such as for example RF OFFSET, and the sweep parameters cannot be varied.

An individual STEP size can be entered for each parameter, which remains stored in the instrument when another parameter is selected.



STEP variation is effected by pressing the STEP  $\uparrow$   $\downarrow$  keys in the VARIATION keypad or by rotating the knob following selection of STEP.



Holding down the STEP  $\uparrow$   $\downarrow$  keys has the effect that the STEP variation takes place repeatedly.

The STEP  $\uparrow$   $\downarrow$  keys are always activated as long as a parameter is set.

#### Setting the STEP size:

Parameter \_\_\_\_ V-STEP \_\_\_\_ Data \_\_\_\_ Unit

For any new selection of the STEP size, the V-STEP key is pressed again. Actuating of the parameter key is not required if the parameter is already set (respective LED illuminated).

The smallest STEP sizes for the various parameters are:

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| RF/CF        | 0.1 Hz    |
| AF           | 1 Hz      |
| LEV RF       | 0.1 dB    |
| LEV AF       | 0.2 mV    |
| AM           | 0.1 %     |
| FM           | 10 Hz     |
| $\Phi$ M     | 0.001 rad |
| Phase offset | 1 deg     |

The STEP size of the level must always be entered in dB, even if mV or  $\mu$ V is currently selected as level unit.

| Example                         | Entry                          |                                |   |                             | IEC bus code   |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|----------------|
|                                 | PARAMETER                      | DATA                           | ENTER/UNITS   |                             |                |
| Setting RF STEP size<br>25 kHz  | RF/CF<br><input type="text"/>  | V-STEP<br><input type="text"/> | 2<br><input type="text"/> 5<br><input type="text"/> | kHz<br><input type="text"/> | RF:VAR 25 KHZ  |
| Setting level STEP<br>size 3 dB | lev rf<br><input type="text"/> | V-STEP<br><input type="text"/> | 3<br><input type="text"/>                           | dB<br><input type="text"/>  | LEV:RF:VAR 3DB |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Display:</b>   | Any newly selected STEP size is read out in the display of the currently set parameter until the entry is terminated by unit key. Then the display again reads out the set parameter value. |
| To have the STEP size for a parameter displayed, the V-STEP key in the PARAMETER keypad is pressed with the parameter set (respective parameter LED illuminated). |   |
| <b>Related instructions:</b>  | Rotary knob variation<br>Rotary knob variation, step size   |

### 2.3.36 Heterodyne Band 125 MHz

If this special function is activated the heterodyne band 0.1 to 125 MHz is used for frequency generation instead of the partial ranges up to 125 MHz. This function allows for higher deviations in the frequency range up to 125 MHz with FM and  $\Phi$ M. In the case of the heterodyne band range, however, the quality of frequency generation is less good on account of increased spuria and phase noise.

| Band                    | Frequency range [MHz] |           | Max. FM deviation [kHz] | Max. $\Phi$ M deviation [rad] | Factor |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|--------|
| 9                       | 2160                  | to 4320   | 3200                    | 320                           | 0.5    |
| 8                       | 1000                  | to 2160   | 1600                    | 160                           | 1      |
| 7                       | 500                   | to 1000   | 800                     | 80                            | 2      |
| 6                       | 250                   | to 500    | 400                     | 40                            | 4      |
| 5                       | 125                   | to 250    | 200                     | 20                            | 8      |
| 4                       | 62.5                  | to 125    | 100                     | 10                            | 16     |
| 3                       | 31.25                 | to 62.5   | 50                      | 5                             | 32     |
| 2                       | 15.625                | to 31.25  | 25                      | 2.5                           | 64     |
| 1                       | 0.1                   | to 15.625 | 200                     | 20                            | 8      |
| Heterodyne band 125 MHz | 0.1                   | to 125    | 800                     | 80                            | 2      |

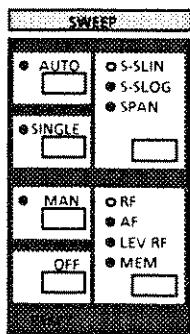
Special function "Heterodyne Band 125 MHz": Activating code: 21  
Deactivating code: 22

Related instructions: Frequency (RF)  
Modulation, FM,  $\Phi$ M  
Special functions

### 2.3.37 Sweep

The Signal Generator features digital, stepwise sweep for RF, AF, LEV RF and memory (MEM). This means that using the sweep function the change in frequency is effected in selectable steps rather than in a continuous analog manner.

The sweep parameters START, STOP, SPAN, STEP, TIME/STEP and MARKER are determined by numeric entries.



**SWEEP keypad**

The keys in the SWEEP keypad are used to select the currently required operating mode. The following operating modes are available:

- **AUTO** Sweep from a start end-point to a stop end-point with automatic restart at the end of each sweep.
- **SINGLE** Single sweep from the start end-point to the stop end-point.
- **MAN** Manual sweep using the rotary knob within the sweep limits.
- **S-S LIN** Linear start-stop sweep.
- **S-S LOG** Logarithmic start-stop sweep.
- **SPAN** Sweep centered round the center frequency (CF/RF) with freely selectable sweep span (SPAN).
- **RF** RF sweep.
- **AF** AF sweep.
- **LEV RF** RF level sweep.
- **MEM** Memory sweep.

The outputs X-AXIS, Z-AXIS and MARKER located at the rear of the instrument are fitted for controlling and triggering oscilloscopes or XY recorders (see section "Sweep outputs").

### 2.3.38 Sweep, RF

The LED of the RF key in the SWEEP keypad is illuminated when the RF sweep is switched on. To select the sweep mode, its respective key is pressed.

**Activating the sweep:** by pressing one of the keys AUTO, SINGLE or MAN.

**Deactivating the sweep:** by pressing the OFF key in the SWEEP keypad.

Sweep performance is indicated by means of the LED of the AUTO, SINGLE or MAN mode currently used (LED illuminated). The LEDs indicating the selected sweep mode (e.g. S-S LIN and RF) are illuminated also if the sweep is switched off.

The following sweep modes are available:

- **S-S LIN** Linear start-stop sweep.
- **S-S LOG** Logarithmic start-stop sweep.
- **SPAN** Sweep centered round the center frequency (CF/RF) with freely selectable sweep span (SPAN).

**Setting ranges of RF sweep parameters:**

| Sweep parameter | Setting range        | Resolution |
|-----------------|----------------------|------------|
| Start, Stop     | 100 kHz to 4320 MHz  | 0.1 Hz     |
| SPAN            | 0.2 Hz to 4319.9 MHz | 0.1 Hz     |
| STEP (lin)      | 0.1 Hz to 4319.9 MHz | 0.1 Hz     |
| STEP (log)      | 0.01% to 50%         | 0.01%      |
| TIME / STEP     | 10 ms to 10 s        | 1 ms       |
| MARKER          | 100 kHz to 4320 MHz  | 0.1 Hz     |

**Display:** The operating mode is indicated by the illuminated LEDs in the SWEEP keypad. The FREQUENCY-RF/CF display reads out the current sweep frequency.

**Related instructions:** Sweep parameter entry  
Sweep operating modes  
Sweep, Start-Stop (LIN, LOG)  
Sweep, Span  
Sweep, Marker  
Sweep outputs

### 2.3.39 Sweep, AF

The LED of the AF key in the SWEEP keypad is illuminated when the AF sweep is switched on. To select the sweep mode, its respective key is pressed.

AF sweep can be used also for sweeping the modulation frequency with internal modulation. In this case, internal modulation and AF sweep must be switched on simultaneously. Note the modulation frequency ranges with AM, FM and  $\Phi$ M.

**Activating the sweep:** by pressing one of the keys AUTO, SINGLE or MAN.

**Deactivating the sweep:** by pressing the OFF key in the SWEEP keypad.

Sweep performance is indicated by means of the LED of the AUTO, SINGLE or MAN mode currently used (LED illuminated). The LEDs indicating the selected sweep mode (e.g. S-S LIN and AF) are illuminated also if the sweep is switched off.

The following sweep modes are available with AF sweep:

- \* **S-S LIN** Linear start-stop sweep.
- \* **S-S LOG** Logarithmic start-stop sweep.

**Setting ranges of AF sweep parameters:**

| Sweep parameter | Setting range     | Resolution |
|-----------------|-------------------|------------|
| Start, Stop     | 1 Hz to 100 kHz   | 1 Hz       |
| STEP (lin)      | 1 Hz to 99.99 kHz | 1 Hz       |
| STEP (log)      | 0.01% to 50%      | 0.01%      |
| TIME / STEP     | 10 ms to 10 s     | 1 ms       |
| MARKER          | 1 Hz to 100 kHz   | 1 Hz       |

**Display:** The operating mode is indicated by the illuminated LEDs in the SWEEP keypad. The AF display reads out the current sweep frequency.

**Related instructions:** Sweep parameter entry  
Sweep operating modes  
Sweep, Start-Stop (LIN, LOG)  
Sweep, Marker  
Sweep outputs

### 2.3.40 Sweep, LEV RF

The LED of the LEV RF key in the SWEEP keypad is illuminated when level sweep is selected. To select the sweep mode, its respective key is pressed.

**Activating the sweep:** by pressing one of the keys AUTO, SINGLE or MAN.

**Deactivating the sweep:** by pressing the OFF key in the SWEEP keypad.

Sweep performance is indicated by means of the LED of the AUTO, SINGLE or MAN mode currently used (LED illuminated). The LEDs indicating the selected sweep mode (e.g. S-S LOG and LEV RF) are illuminated also if the sweep is switched off.

In LEV RF mode of the generator, only logarithmic start-stop sweep (S-S LOG) is available.

The level sweep may cover a maximal range of 20 dB. If this permissible range is exceeded, the over-range error code "11" is displayed.

**Setting ranges of level sweep parameters:**

| Sweep parameter | Setting range      | Resolution |
|-----------------|--------------------|------------|
| Start, Stop     | -140 dBm to 13 dBm | 0.1 dB     |
| STEP            | 0.1 dB to 20 dB    | 0.1 dB     |
| TIME / STEP     | 10 ms to 10 s      | 1 ms       |
| MARKER          | -140 dBm to 13 dBm | 0.1 dB     |

**Display:** The operating mode is indicated by the illuminated LEDs in the SWEEP keypad. The LEVEL display reads out the current sweep level.

**Note:** Level sweep cannot be set in combination with:  
Pulse modulation  
Special function "AGC off"

**Related instructions:** Sweep parameter entry  
Sweep operating modes  
Sweep, Start-Stop  
Sweep, Marker  
Sweep outputs

### 2.3.41 Sweep, Memory (MEM)

In memory sweep mode, stored instrument settings can be recalled in upward or downward sequence. If MAN mode is used, the memory addresses are called up with the STEP ↑ ↓ keys in the VARIATION keypad instead of using the rotary knob.

The LED of the MEM key in the SWEEP keypad is illuminated when memory sweep is switched on. To select the sweep mode, its respective key is pressed.

**Activating the sweep:** by pressing one of the keys AUTO, SINGLE or MAN.

**Deactivating the sweep:** by pressing the OFF key in the SWEEP keypad.

Sweep performance is indicated by means of the LED of the AUTO, SINGLE or MAN mode currently used (LED illuminated). The LEDs indicating the selected sweep mode (e.g. MEM) are illuminated also if the sweep is switched off.

In MEM sweep mode of the generator, only linear start-stop sweep with step size 1 is possible. The MEM sweep cannot be stored.

No STEP or MARKER entries are possible with memory sweep mode. Selection of MEM mode does not affect the sweep outputs X-AXIS, Z-AXIS and MARKER.

**Setting ranges of memory sweep parameters:**

| Sweep parameter | Setting range  | Resolution |
|-----------------|----------------|------------|
| Start, Stop     | Memory 1 to 50 |            |
| TIME / STEP     | 50 ms to 60 s  | 1 ms       |

**Display:** The operating mode is indicated by the illuminated LEDs in the SWEEP keypad. The address of the memory location is read out in the right corner of the LEVEL display. If another sweep (RF, AF or LEV RF) is stored in a stored setting, also the LEDs indicating the mode of this stored sweep (e.g. S-S LIN and RF) are illuminated in addition to the MEM sweep mode LEDs.

**Note:** *Setting AUTO mode with short step times highly stresses the mechanical attenuator set.*

**Related instructions:** Sweep parameter entry  
Sweep operating modes  
Sweep, Start-Stop

### 2.3.42 Sweep, Fast Mode Memory

Special function "Memory Sweep Fast Mode" switches the memory sweep function to fast mode.

Special function "Memory Sweep Fast Mode": Activating code 45  
Deactivating code 46

The number of memories available varies from 220 to 4801 depending on the respective model of the signal generator (see below).

If memory sweep fast mode is switched on, stored instrument settings can be recalled in upward or downward sequence, with the exception of the attenuation setting. The fast mode setting has no effect on the mechanical attenuator. The attenuation must already be set as required prior to starting the sweep run. If level variation is required in fast mode, this can be obtained in a 20-dB range using the special function "Transient-free Level Settings".

The following applies to SMHU58: The operating modes BB-FM, BB-AM, I/Q and DM cannot be changed in fast mode. Deviation only can be altered in the operating mode BB-FM. Before starting the sweep, the desired operating mode must be switched on.

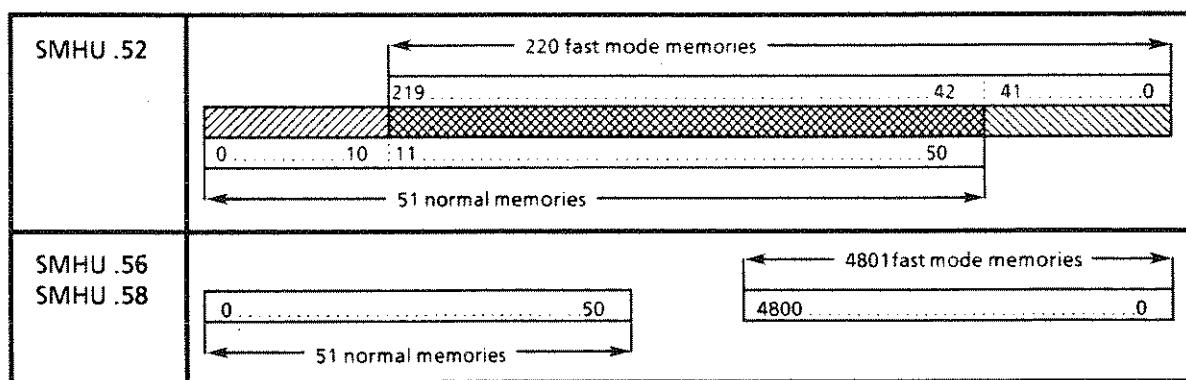
**Activating the sweep:** by pressing one of the keys AUTO, SINGLE or MAN.

**Deactivating the sweep:** by pressing any key except the STEP keys. When switched off, the valid setting prior to sweep start is reassumed in the instrument.

Memory selection in MAN mode by means of:

- positive edge at the TRIGGER input (rear)
- Group Execute Trigger of IEC-Bus
- STEP keys

The sweep parameters (START, STOP, TIME/STEP) are selected as with normal memory sweep mode. Separate sweep parameter data sets and memories are used for the fast mode. In some models fast mode memories and normal memories overlap (cf. table below). Therefore it is possible to overwrite the contents of normal memories although "Memory Sweep Fast Mode" is activated and vice versa. An error message is given out if destroyed memories are called up.

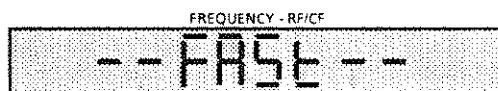


Key sequence STO \_\_\_ Data \_\_\_ ENTER is used to store instrument settings in fast mode memories. Fast mode memories cannot be recalled by key sequence RCL \_\_\_ Data \_\_\_ ENTER.

**Setting ranges of fast memory sweep parameters:**

| Sweep Parameter | Setting Range   | Resolution |
|-----------------|---|------------|
| Start, Stop     | Memory 0 to 219 (Model .52)<br>Memory 0 to 4800 (Model .56/.58) |            |
| TIME / STEP     | 1 ms to 60 s  | 1 ms       |

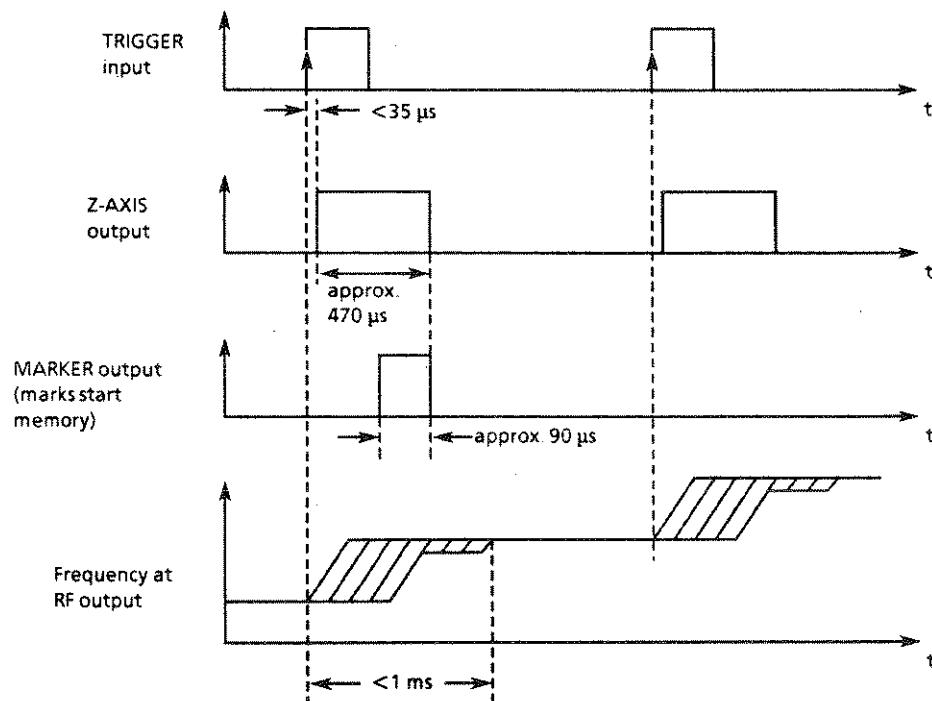
**Display:** If memory sweep fast mode (AUTO, SINGLE or MAN) is switched on, FREQUENCY display reads as follows:



The memory address is shown on the LEVEL display if an internal step time > 3 ms is set.

**Note:** Approx. 3 ms are required to have the memory address transferred to the LEVEL display. With a step time < 4 ms with external trigger, an internal step time  $\leq$  3 ms must be set to suppress the display readout.

**Signals with memory sweep fast mode:**



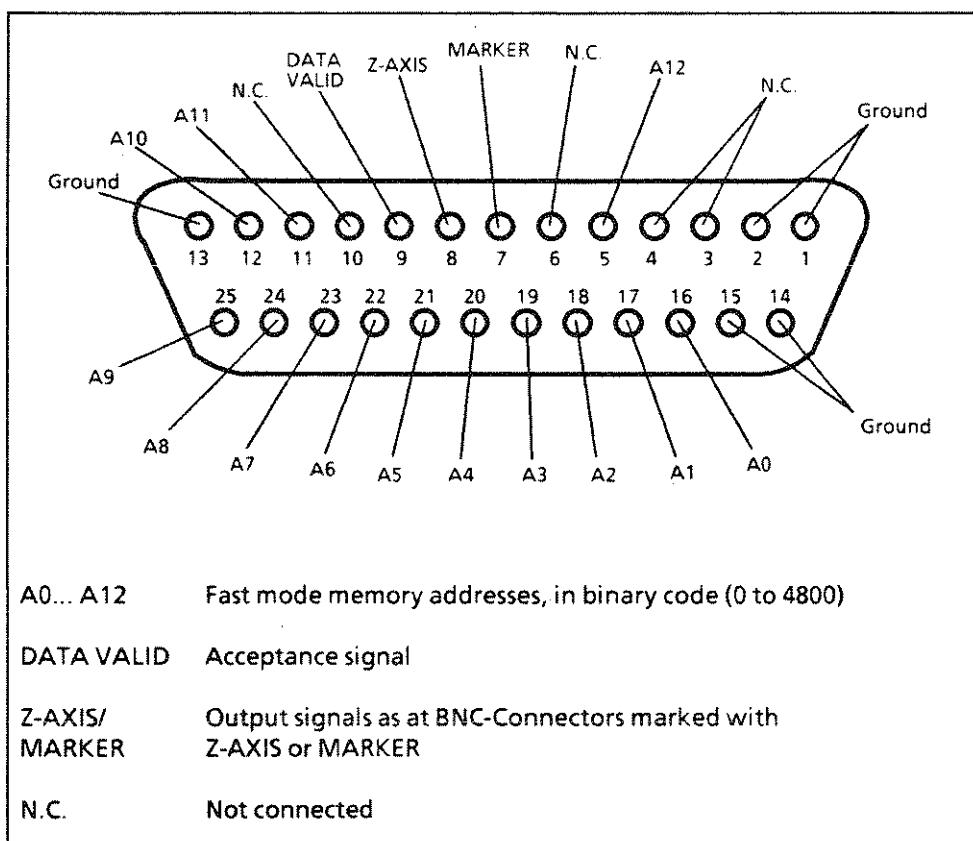
Pulse or AM-SQUARE modulation with the Z-AXIS signal can eliminate transient effects when changing the frequency. In this case pulse or AM-SQUARE modulation must already be activated prior to storing the settings in the fast mode memory.

**Related instructions:**

- Sweep, Memory
- Sweep parameter entry
- Sweep, operating modes
- Sweep, Start-Stop
- Special functions

### 2.3.43 Fast Hop Bus (SMHU .56/.58 only)

In this operating mode the addresses of the fast mode memories can be determined externally as desired within the range of 0 to 4800 (in binary code, 13 bits parallel) via the fast hop bus connection. This makes externally controlled frequency hopping possible. In addition all other signal parameters can be controlled externally (with the exception of the mechanical setting of the precision attenuator).



Connector pin assignment of Fast Hop Bus

Operating instructions are similar to those of Memory sweep fast mode:

Special function "Fast Hop Bus" switches memory sweep to fast hop bus mode.

Special function "Fast Hop Bus" : Activating code 47  
Deactivating code 48

### Activating the Fast Hop Bus Mode:

| Manual operation                               | IEC-Bus                         |
|--|---------------------------------|
| - SHIFT SPECIAL 47 ENTER                       | - SWP : MODE : MEMORY : HOP_BUS |
| - Selecting memory sweep (Control panel SWEEP) |                                 |
| - MAN (Control panel SWEEP)                    | - SWP : MAN                     |

The address is accepted by a positive edge of the DATA VALID signal (at the fast hop bus connection) and the respective setting in the instrument is activated.

### Deactivating the Fast Hop Bus Mode:

| Manual operation   | IEC-Bus                             |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| - Pressing OFF (Control panel SWEEP)<br>or any other key | - SWP : OFF<br>or any other command |

The valid setting prior to fast hop bus mode is reassumed in the instrument.

The parameter TIME/STEP (IEC-Bus : TIME : MEMORY\_SWP : FAST) activates or deactivates the display of the memory address:

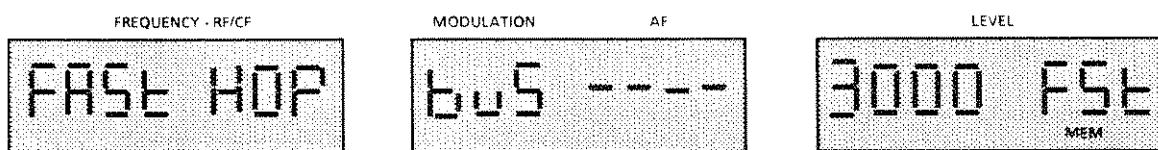
TIME/STEP  $\leq$  3 ms      Display of the memory address is switched off (in accelerated fast hop bus mode)

TIME/STEP  $\geq$  4 ms      Display of the memory address is switched on (minimum time elapsing between two successive data valid signals: 4 ms). Thus easy handling of the fast hop bus control is possible.

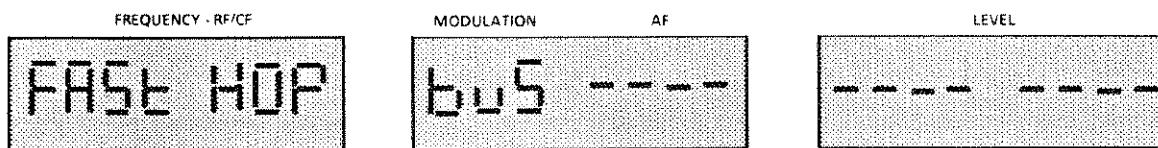
TIME/STEP and the other sweep parameters have no other functions in this operating mode.

### Display with fast hop bus mode activated:

TIME/STEP  $\geq$  4 ms:



TIME/STEP  $\leq$  3 ms:

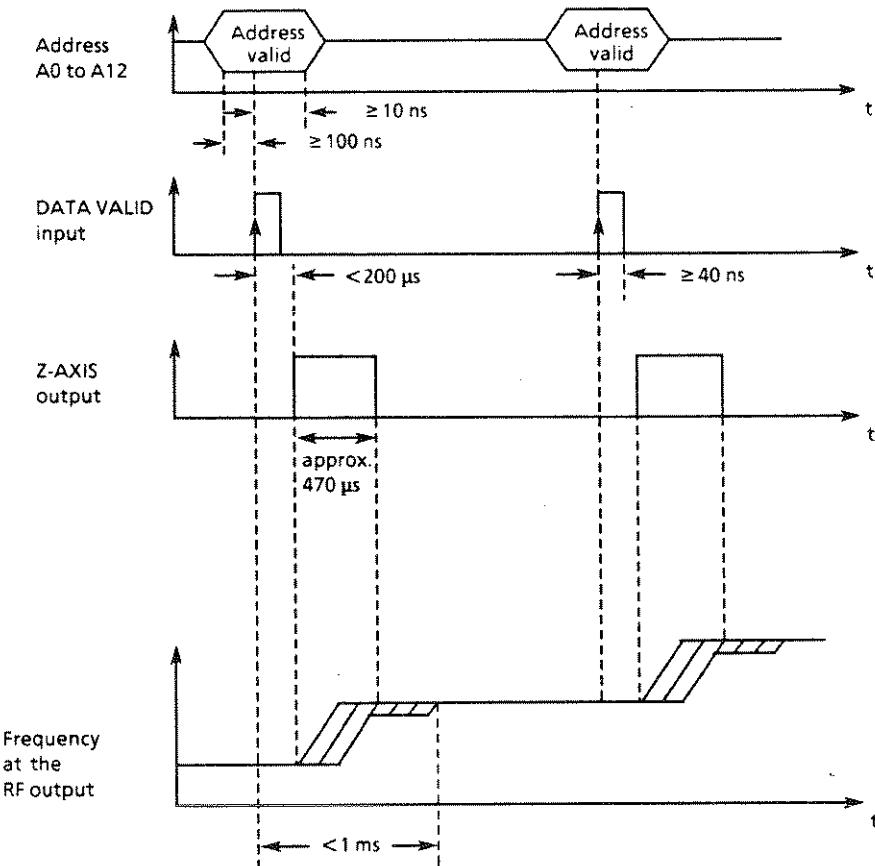


The storage of instrument settings in the fast mode memories is performed in the same way as in memory sweep fast mode:

| Manual operation   | IEC-Bus   |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- STO memory address ENTER</li> <li>Either special function 47 (Fast hop bus) or 45 (Memory sweep fast mode) must be activated.</li> <li>The fast mode memories can be used in both operating modes.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- STORE : FAST Speicheradresse memory address</li> </ul> |

Note: Special function 47 (Fast hop bus) and 45 (Memory sweep fast mode) must not be active at the same time, as they deactivate each other.

Signals in fast hop bus mode:



Pulse or AM-SQUARE modulation with the Z-AXIS signal can eliminate transient effects when changing the frequency. In this case pulse or AM-SQUARE modulation must already be activated prior to storing the settings in the fast mode memory.

**Related instructions:** Sweep, parameter entry  
Sweep, operating modes  
Special functions

### 2.3.44 Sweep Parameter Entry

The sweep parameter keys are assigned to the currently valid sweep function which is indicated by means of the sweep LEDs RF, AF, LEV RF and MEM. The parameters to be set are START, STOP, SPAN, STEP, TIME/STEP and MARKER and remain individually stored for each of the sweep functions.

The sweep parameters remain set for one entry only. Variations via rotary knob or STEP ↑ ↓ keys cannot be performed.

The sweep parameters can be entered also if another sweep run is presently performed.

**Entry:** Sweep parameter \_\_\_\_ Data \_\_\_\_ Unit

| Example                          | Entry     | IEC bus code |             |                  |
|----------------------------------|-----------|--------------|-------------|------------------|
|                                  | PARAMETER | DATA         | ENTER/UNITS |                  |
| Entering start frequency 100 MHz | START     | 1 0 0        | MHz         | RF:START 100 MHZ |
| Entering stop frequency 200 MHz  | STOP      | 2 0 0        | MHz         | RF:STOP 200 MHZ  |
| Entering step width 1 MHz        | STEP      | 1            | MHz         | RF:STEP 1 MHZ    |
| Entering step time 50 ms         | TIME/STEP | 5 0          | msec        | TIME:RF 50 MS    |

**Display:**

The sweep parameters are read out in the respective display, depending on the selected sweep mode, as long as the parameter key is pressed.

During data entry using the DATA keys, the numerals of the new entry are read out progressively.

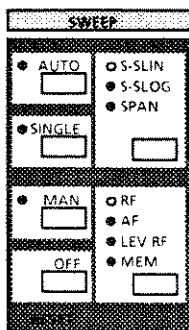
**Related instructions:**

Sweep, RF, AF, LEV RF, MEM  
 Sweep, Start-Stop (LIN, LOG)  
 Sweep, Span  
 Sweep, Marker

### 2.3.45 Sweep, Operating Modes

The keys AUTO, SINGLE, MAN and OFF positioned in the SWEEP keypad are used for switching on and off the sweep and for determining the type of sweep to be performed.

Sweep performance of the Generator is indicated by LEDs AUTO, SINGLE or MAN (on).



SWEEP keypad

#### AUTO

1. Pressing the AUTO key with sweep switched off:
  - starts the sweep from the start end-point to the stop end-point with automatic restart from the start end-point.
2. Pressing the AUTO key with sweep switched on:
  - starts the sweep from the current sweep setting with automatic restart after reaching the stop value.

#### SINGLE

1. Pressing the SINGLE key with sweep switched off:
  - starts a single sweep from the start-end point to the stop end-point.
2. Pressing the SINGLE key with sweep switched on:
  - starts the sweep from the current sweep setting. The sweep automatically stops after reaching the stop end-point.
  - initiates a new sweep from the start end-point if the current setting is identical to the stop end-point.

## **MAN**

Manual sweep using the rotary knob within the sweep limits.

1. Pressing the MAN key with sweep switched off:
  - does not change the current setting if it is within the sweep range.
  - sets the start end-point value if the setting is outside the sweep range.
2. Pressing the MAN key with sweep switched on:
  - interrupts a sweep run at the currently reached setting.

## **RESET**

Pressing SHIFT and RESET sets the start end-point, and MAN sweep operating mode is assumed by instrument.

## **OFF**

Pressing the OFF key

- switches off the start-stop sweep at the currently reached setting.
- switches the span sweep off. The center frequency CF is taken as RF and is set.

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>Related instructions:</b> | Sweep, RF, AF, LEV RF, MEM<br>Sweep parameter entry<br>Sweep, Start-Stop (LIN, LOG)<br>Sweep, Span<br>Sweep, Marker<br>Sweep outputs |
|------------------------------|--|

### **2.3.46 Sweep, Start-Stop (LIN, LOG)**

The generator features performance of a linear start-stop sweep (S-S LIN) for the parameters RF, AF and MEM.

A logarithmic start-stop sweep (S-S LOG) can be obtained for parameters RF, AF and LEV RF.

The start end-point can be higher than the stop end-point, causing the sweep and the voltage at the X output to progress from high to low.

In the case of the logarithmic sweep, the STEP size is equal to a constant fraction of the current setting. For RF or AF sweep the step size is entered in %, unit dB is used for level sweep.

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>Related instructions:</b> | Sweep, RF, AF, LEV RF, MEM<br>Sweep parameter entry<br>Sweep operating modes |
|------------------------------|--|

### 2.3.47 Sweep, Span

The span sweep, which can be obtained for parameter RF/CF only, is characterized by the center frequency CF and a frequency span centered round this center frequency. The sweep starts from CF - SPAN/2 and runs linearly up to CF + SPAN/2.

It is possible during a span sweep run to modify the center frequency CF by entering a new value or by means of rotary knob variation. If parameter RF/CF is switched for variation, the display of the current sweep frequency is terminated and instead, the center frequency CF displayed. To have the current sweep frequency displayed again, key AUTO, SINGLE or MAN is pressed again.

The sweep parameters for span sweep and start-stop sweep are stored individually. This allows to stop a currently running start-stop sweep at a certain point in order to obtain a small range of this sweep with span sweep.

| Example                           | Entry                               |  |   |                             | IEC bus code    |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|---|-----------------------------|-----------------|
|                                   | PARAMETER                           | DATA   | ENTER/UNITS                                       |                             |                 |
| Entering center frequency 150 MHz | RF/CF<br><input type="button"/>     | <input type="button"/> 1 <input type="button"/> 5 <input type="button"/> 0 | <input type="button"/> MHz                        |                             | CF 150 MHZ      |
| Entering span 400 kHz             | SPAN<br><input type="button"/>      | <input type="button"/> 4 <input type="button"/> 0 <input type="button"/> 0 | <input type="button"/> kHz                        |                             | CF:SPAN 400 KHZ |
| Entering step size 1 kHz          | STEP<br><input type="button"/>      |  | <input type="button"/> 1                          | <input type="button"/> kHz  | CF:STEP 1 KHZ   |
| Entering step time 10 ms          | TIME/STEP<br><input type="button"/> |  | <input type="button"/> 1 <input type="button"/> 0 | <input type="button"/> msec | TIME:CF 10 MS   |

#### Related instructions:

Sweep, RF  
Sweep parameter entry  
Sweep operating modes

### 2.3.48 Sweep, Marker

The Signal Generator produces a signal (0V/5V) at the MARKER output as soon as the sweep has reached the marker value. The special function "Polarity MARKER" allows to change the polarity. With this special function switched off, the output signal is HIGH when the marker is reached.

Special function "Polarity MARKER Inverted": Activating code: 35  
Deactivating code: 36

The MARKER signal can be used for brightness control for the oscilloscope or for amplitude modulation via the AM EXT input.

**Setting:** SHIFT \_\_\_\_ MARKER \_\_\_\_ Data \_\_\_\_ Unit

**Note:** Markers can be set for RF, AF or LEV RF sweep.

No MARKER entries are possible with memory sweep function MEM.

| Example                        | Entry   | IEC bus code   |
|--------------------------------|---|----------------|
| Setting RF sweep marker 50 MHz | <b>PARAMETER</b><br><br><b>DATA</b><br><br><b>ENTER/UNITS</b><br> | RF:MARK 50 MHZ |
| Switch on sweep marker         | <b>PARAMETER</b><br><br><b>MODE</b><br>                           | SWP:MARKER:ON  |
| Switch off sweep marker        | <br><b>OFF</b>  | SWP:MARKER:OFF |

**Related instructions:** Sweep, RF, AF, LEV RF  
Sweep parameter entry  
Sweep outputs  
Special functions

### 2.3.49 Sweep Outputs

The following outputs have been provided at the rear panel of the instrument for controlling and triggering oscilloscopes or XY recorders:

**X-AXIS** With activated sweep, this output provides a 0 to 10 V staircase for the X-deflection of an oscilloscope or an XY recorder. If the start end-point is higher than the stop end-point, the voltage at the X output progresses from high to low.

**Z-AXIS** The Z-AXIS output supplies a signal (0V/5V) for triggering and Z-blanking of an oscilloscope or for PEN LIFT control of an XY recorder. Changing the polarity is possible using the special function "Polarity Z-axis". If this special function is switched off, the voltage at the Z-AXIS output is LOW during the sweep and HIGH during back stroke or switched-off sweep.

Special function "Polarity Z-AXIS Inverted"

Activating code: 33

Deactivating code: 34

**MARKER** A signal (0V/5V) is provided at the MARKER output as soon as the sweep has reached the marker frequency. This MARKER signal can be used for brightness control of an oscilloscope or for amplitude modulation (AM SQU) via the AM EXT input. Changing of polarity can be effected using special function "Polarity MARKER ". If this special function is switched off, the output signal is HIGH when the sweep reaches the marker value.

Special function "Polarity MARKER Inverted"

Activating code: 35

Deactivating code: 36

**Note:** With a sweep of more than 1 000 000 steps, the accuracy of the X voltage and the marker is diminished the more the number of steps increases. Status message "12" is read out.

**Related instructions:**      Sweep, RF, AF, LEV RF  
                                    Sweep parameter entry  
                                    Sweep, Marker  
                                    Special functions

### 2.3.50 Phase Offset

The phase of the RF output signal can be set as a function of a reference signal of identical frequency using the special function "Phase Offset".

**Range:**  $\pm 180^\circ$

**Resolution:**  $1^\circ$

**Activating code:** 23

**Deactivating code:** 24

Switching on "Phase Offset" changes the function of parameter key  $\Phi M$  from phase modulation to phase offset. Key sequence  $\Phi M$  — INT/ON then initiates the phase offset. Entry of value and variation are performed as is the case with the other parameters.

No phase offset is possible in simultaneous combination with FM or  $\Phi M$ .

**Display:** Activation of phase offset is indicated by

 DC INT and " $\Delta$ ".

The phase is indicated in 3-digit form in the MODULATION display, which is used both for readout of the phase with phase offset and for readout of the modulation depth with AM. If AM and phase offset are simultaneously selected, the display shows the value of the parameter that was selected last.

**Related instructions:** Special functions

### 2.3.51 External Trigger

It is possible via special function "External Trigger" to simulate a keystroke by means of a positive edge at the TRIGGER input (rear of the instrument). For instance, a sweep can thus be started or stopped, or frequency, level or other parameters can be further activated in defined steps (in accordance with the currently set STEP key function). The required key must be pressed immediately after the special function has been activated.

Special function "External Trigger": Activating code: 43  
Deactivating code: 44

| Example                                     | Entry            |          |             |           |  |
|---|------------------|----------|-------------|-----------|--|
|   | PARAMETER        | DATA     | ENTER/UNITS | VARIATION |  |
| Defining key STEP ↑<br>for external trigger | SHIFT<br>SPECIAL | 4      3 | ENTER       | STEP      |  |
| Switching off trigger<br>function           | SHIFT<br>SPECIAL | 4      4 | ENTER       |           |  |

Special function "SRQ set off by trigger signal" makes it possible to trigger off a user request by means of a positive edge at the TRIGGER input (rear).

The user request sets off a service request via the IEC bus if the ESE and SRE registers are appropriately set (\*ESE 64; \*SRE 32). (cf. example of program in section "Service Request").

Special function "SRQ set off by trigger signal": activating code: 41  
deactivating code: 42

Note: Special functions "External Trigger" and "SRQ set off by trigger signal" cannot be set at the same time using:

Special function "Memory Sweep Fast Mode"  
Special function "Fast Hop Bus"

### 2.3.52 Store - Recall

50 complete instrument settings can be stored.

If an instrument setting with the sweep modes SINGLE or AUTO is called up, the recall automatically initiates the sweep run.

**Storing the current instrument setting:**

STO \_\_\_\_ Data \_\_\_\_ ENTER

**Recalling a stored instrument setting:**

RCL \_\_\_\_ Data \_\_\_\_ ENTER

| Example   | Entry                       |   |                            | IEC bus code |
|---|-----------------------------|---|----------------------------|--------------|
|   | MEMORY                      | DATA  | ENTER/UNITS                |              |
| Storing an instrument setting at memory location 7      | STO<br><input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> 7                        | ENTER <input type="text"/> | STO 7        |
| Recalling an instrument setting from memory location 25 | RCL<br><input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> 2 <input type="text"/> 5 | ENTER <input type="text"/> | REC 25       |

Memory location 0 has been assigned a special function, for at this location the instrument setting valid prior to the last memory recall and PRESET is stored. This allows for any unintentionally deleted instrument settings to be retrieved by means of RCL 0.

**Related instructions:** Sweep, Memory

### 2.3.53 Special Functions

Special functions allow for further applications of Signal Generator SMHU other than the front-panel functions.

Switching on and off the special functions is effected via codes (data entry) (cf. Table 2-2).

Using code 0 and PRESET, all the storable special functions can be switched off in order for the generator to reassume the basic status.

| Example   | Entry          |      |             | IEC bus code |
|---|----------------|------|-------------|--------------|
|   | PARAMETER      | DATA | ENTER/UNITS |              |
| Switching on the special function<br>"Transient-free Level Settings"  | SHIFT  SPECIAL | 1    | ENTER       | ATT:FIXED    |
| Switching off the special function<br>"Transient-free Level Settings" | SHIFT  SPECIAL | 2    | ENTER       | ATT:NORMAL   |
| Switching off all special functions                                   | SHIFT  SPECIAL | 0    | ENTER       | SPEC 0       |

**Display:** Activation of special functions is indicated by special function LED SPEC (illuminated). The STATUS key is pressed to have the special function code displayed in the FREQUENCY display (see section on "STATUS").

Table 2-2 Special functions (part 1)

| Special functions                      | Code | Remote control command    |
|--|------|---------------------------|
| Transient-free level settings          | 1    | ATT:FIXED                 |
| Level setting normal                   | 2    | ATT:NORMAL                |
| Level emf                              | 3    | LEVEL:EMF                 |
| Level normal                           | 4    | LEVEL                     |
| AGC off                                | 5    | ALC:FIXED                 |
| AGC normal                             | 6    | ALC:NORMAL                |
| Level control voltage by memory lookup | 7    | LEV:CONTROL:LOOKUP        |
| Level control voltage calibrated       | 8    | LEV:CONTROL:CAL           |
| AM bandwidth narrow                    | 9    | SPECIAL 9                 |
| AM bandwidth normal                    | 10   | SPECIAL 10                |
| FM bandwidth narrow                    | 11   | SPECIAL 11                |
| FM bandwidth normal                    | 12   | SPECIAL 12                |
| Reference frequency 5 MHz              | 13   | REF:LOW                   |
| Reference frequency 10 MHz             | 14   | REF:HIGH                  |
| Internal modulation via attenuator     | 15   | MOD:REDUCED               |
| Internal modulation normal             | 16   | MOD:NORMAL                |
| Internal two-tone modulation on        | 17   | AM:DUAL:INT (e.g. AM)     |
| Internal two-tone modulation off       | 18   | AM:DUAL:AC (DC) (e.g. AM) |

**Table 2-2 Special functions (part 2)**

| Special functions  | Code | Remote control command |
|--|------|------------------------|
| 125 MHz heterodyne band  | 21   | HET_BAND:HIGH          |
| 15.625 MHz heterodyne band                                       | 22   | HET_BAND:LOW           |
| Phase offset on  | 23   | PHASE:INT              |
| Phase offset off   | 24   | PHASE:OFF              |
| Bandwidth of FRN synthesis wide                                  | 25   | SPECIAL 25             |
| Bandwidth of FRN synthesis normal                                | 26   | SPECIAL 26             |
| Polarity FSK inverted  | 27   | FM:FSK:INVERTED        |
| Polarity FSK normal  | 28   | FM:FSK:NORMAL          |
| Polarity AM SQU inverted   | 29   | AM:SQU:INVERTED        |
| Polarity AM SQU normal   | 30   | AM:SQU:NORMAL          |
| Polarity PULSE inverted  | 31   | PULSE:INVERTED         |
| Polarity PULSE normal  | 32   | PULSE:NORMAL           |
| Polarity Z-AXIS inverted   | 33   | SWP:Z_AXIS:INV         |
| Polarity Z-AXIS normal   | 34   | SWP:Z_AXIS:NORM        |
| Polarity MARKER inverted   | 35   | SWP:MARKER:INV         |
| Polarity MARKER normal   | 36   | SWP:MARKER:NORM        |
| AF sawtooth signal inverted                                      | 37   | AF:WAVE:SAW:DOWN       |
| AF sawtooth signal normal  | 38   | AF:WAVE:SAW:UP         |
| Display off  | 39   | DISPLAY: OFF           |
| SRQ by trigger signal  | 41   | SPECIAL 41             |
| Deactivating special function 41                                 | 42   | SPECIAL 42             |
| External trigger on  | 43   | SPECIAL 43             |
| External trigger off   | 44   | SPECIAL 44             |
| Memory sweep fast mode   | 45   | SWP:MODE:MEMORY:FAST   |
| Memory sweep normal mode   | 46   | SWP:MODE:MEMORY        |
| Fast Hop Bus on  | 47   | SWP:MODE:MEMORY:HOP    |
| Fast Hop Bus off   | 48   | SWP:MODE:MEMORY        |
| Calibration routine for RF level                                 | 51   | SPECIAL 51             |
| Terminating calibration routine 51 (IEC bus only)                | 52   | SPECIAL 52             |
| Level correction off   | 55   | LEVEL:CORRECTION:OFF   |
| Level correction on  | 56   | LEVEL:CORRECTION:ON    |
| LCD background lighting off                                      | 60   | SPECIAL 60             |
| LCD background lighting on                                       | 61   | SPECIAL 61             |
| User Request   | 62   |                        |
| Clear all memories   | 64   | SPECIAL 64             |
| Calibration routine for doubler                                  | 66   | SPECIAL 66             |
| Calibration routine for summing loop 1                           | 67   | SPECIAL 67             |
| Calibration routine for "Level Control Voltage by Memory Lookup" | 68   | SPECIAL 68             |
| Display of number of firmware version                            | 71   |                        |
| Display test   | 72   |                        |
| RAM test   | 73   |                        |
| EPROM test   | 74   |                        |
| EEPROM test  | 75   |                        |
| Electronic level setting 0 dB                                    | 76   |                        |
| Electronic level setting -25 dB                                  | 77   |                        |
| Display of FRN frequency   | 78   |                        |
| Display of step frequency  | 79   |                        |
| Display of frequency of summing loop 1                           | 80   |                        |
| Display of frequency of summing loop 2                           | 81   |                        |
| Display of sampler frequency                                     | 82   |                        |
| Display of harmonic of RFO synchronization                       | 83   |                        |
| Display of RF divider factor                                     | 84   |                        |
| Display of undivided synthesized frequency                       | 85   |                        |

| Special functions                     | Code | Remote control command |
|---------------------------------------|------|------------------------|
| I/Q-impairment input                  | 301  |                        |
| Deactivating I/Q-impairment           | 302  | IQ:IMPAIRMENT:OFF      |
| Broadband AM on                       | 303  | AM:BROADBAND:ON        |
| Broadband AM off                      | 304  | AM:BROADBAND:OFF       |
| PRBS generator 9 bit                  | 305  | DM:PRBS:SHORT          |
| PRBS generator off                    | 306  | DM:PRBS:OFF            |
| PRBS generator 15 bit                 | 307  | DM:PRBS:LONG           |
| PRBS generator off                    | 308  | DM:PRBS:OFF            |
| Neg. clock edge active                | 309  | DM:CLOCK:INVERTED      |
| Pos. clock edge active                | 310  | DM:CLOCK:NORMAL        |
| GSM difference coding on              | 311  | DM:CODER:ON            |
| GSM difference coding off             | 312  | DM:CODER:OFF           |
| Digital modulation inverted           | 313  | DM:INVERTED            |
| Digital modulation normal             | 314  | DM:NORMAL              |
| Bandwidth 2.24 GHz-PLL wide           | 315  | SPECIAL 315            |
| Bandwidth 2.24 GHz-PLL normal         | 316  | SPECIAL 316            |
| Calibration routine for I/Q-modulator | 320  | CALIBRATION:IQ         |
| Symbol timing                         | 321  | DM:CLOCK:SYMBOL        |
| Bit timing                            | 322  | DM:CLOCK:BIT           |
| JDC bit rate                          | 323  | DM:CLOCK:JDC           |
| ADC bit rate                          | 324  | DM:CLOCK:ADC           |

**Explanations of the individual special functions:**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Transient-free level settings:</b>          | Transient-free level adjustment can be obtained within a range of 20 dB. Cf. section "Transient-free Level Settings".   |
| <b>Level emf:</b>                              | Display of emf voltage. Cf. section "Level emf".  |
| <b>AGC off:</b>                                | Automatic level control is switched to sample-and-hold mode for multi-transmitter measurements to obtain a higher intermodulation ratio. Cf. section "AGC off".   |
| <b>Level control voltage by memory lookup:</b> | Alternative function for sample-and-hold operation with "AGC off" and PULSE modulation. Instead of a calibration being performed following each change in level or frequency, prestored correction values are looked up in a stored table, cf. section "AGC off" and "Modulation, PULSE". |
| <b>Reference frequency 5 MHz:</b>              | The input or output reference frequency is changed from basic status 10 MHz to 5 MHz. Cf. section "Internal/External Reference Frequency".  |
| <b>Internal modulation via attenuator:</b>     | Internal modulation signal is attenuated by AF level setting. Cf. section "Two-tone Modulation".  |
| <b>Internal two-tone modulation on:</b>        | Two-tone modulation with internal modulation sources only.  |
| <b>125 MHz heterodyne band:</b>                | Heterodyne band 0.1 to 125 MHz (basic status 0.1 to 15.625 MHz) allows for higher FM deviation.   |
| <b>Phase offset on:</b>                        | The phase of the RF signal can be modified based on a reference signal of identical frequency.  |
| <b>Bandwidth of FRN-synthesis broad:</b>       | The bandwidth of the FRN-phase locked loop can be switched to broad for testing purposes.   |
| <b>Polarity FSK inverted:</b>                  | FSK signal with inverted polarity. Cf. section "Modulation, FSK".   |
| <b>Polarity AM SQU inverted:</b>               | AM SQU modulation with inverted polarity. Cf. section "Modulation, AM SQU".   |
| <b>Polarity PULSE inverted:</b>                | Pulse modulation with inverted polarity. Cf. section "Modulation, PULSE".   |
| <b>Polarität Z-AXIS inverted:</b>              | Z-AXIS signal with inverted polarity.   |
| <b>Polarity MARKER inverted:</b>               | MARKER signal with inverted polarity.   |
| <b>AF sawtooth signal inverted:</b>            | AF sawtooth signal with inverted polarity.  |
| <b>Display off:</b>                            | The display is switched off. The instrument settings are no longer visible. PRESET switches the display on.   |
| <b>SRQ set off by trigger signal :</b>         | A service request SRQ is made possible by means of an external trigger.   |
| <b>External trigger:</b>                       | Special function for keystroke simulation by means of an external trigger signal. Cf. section "External Trigger".   |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Memory sweep fast mode:</b>                | Memory sweep mode is switched over to fast mode. Cf. section "Sweep, Fast Mode Memory".  |
| <b>Fast Hop Bus on:</b>                       | Fast hop bus mode is switched on. The addresses of the fast mode memories can be controlled as required via the fast hop bus connection (cf. section "Fast Hop Bus").  |
| <b>Calibration routine for RF level:</b>      | The input of the correction values for the calibrated RF level is made possible (cf. service manual).  |
| <b>Level correction on/off:</b>               | Level correction is switched on or off (on = basic state).   |
| <b>LCD background lighting on/off:</b>        | Switching on or off the LCD background lighting.   |
| <b>User Request:</b>                          | Entering special function code 62 initiates a Service Request SRQ in LOCAL mode via the IEC bus. Cf. section "Service Request and Status Registers".   |
| <b>Clear all memories:</b>                    | The memories for instrument settings (STORE-RECALL) and of Fast Mode are replaced by PRESET values. To protect against mal-operation the ENTER key must be pressed for at least 3 seconds after having entered the code. |
| <b>Special functions 66 to 85:</b>            | Special functions required for service (cf. service manual).   |
| <b>I/Q-impairment input:</b>                  | Allows the input of the parameters CARR LEAK, I><Q and QUAD OFFSET. Cf. section "I/Q-impairment".  |
| <b>Broadband AM on:</b>                       | Broadband-AM with external modulation signal applied to the modulation input BB-AM located at the rear of the instrument. Cf. section "Modulation, Broadband-AM".  |
| <b>PRBS generator 9 bit:<br/>15 bit</b>       | For internal GMSK modulation with pseudo random binary sequences. Cf. section "Modulation, GMSK".  |
| <b>Neg. clock edge active:</b>                | Input data for digital modulation are adopted in the case of the negative clock edge. Cf. section "Modulation, GMSK, GFSK, $\pi/4$ DQPSK".   |
| <b>Difference coding on:</b>                  | Input data for digital modulation are coded according to the GSM-specification. Cf. section "Modulation, GMSK".  |
| <b>Digital modulation inverted:</b>           | Digital modulation with inverted polarity. Cf. section "Modulation, GMSK", GFSK, $\pi/4$ DQPSK.  |
| <b>Bandwidth 2.24 GHz-PLL wide:</b>           | The bandwidth of the 2.24 GHz-PLL can be switched to wide for special applications with external broadband-FM.   |
| <b>Calibration routine for I/Q-modulator:</b> | Selectable self-calibration of the I/Q-modulator.  |
| <b>Symbol timing:</b>                         | CLOCK input/output with $\pi/4$ DQPSK is switched to symbol timing instead of bit timing. Cf. section "Modulation $\pi/4$ DQPSK".  |
| <b>JDC bit rate:</b>                          | ADC coder is switched to JDC bit rate. Cf. section "Modulation, $\pi/4$ DQPSK".  |

### **2.3.54 Self-test**

The SMHU Signal Generator performs a self-test at turn-on and permanently during operation.

When the instrument is switched on, the ROM contents and, with each memory call, also the RAM contents are checked. On detection of an error, a respective error message is read out.

The most important instrument functions are automatically monitored during operation.

A faulty function detected during the self-test is indicated by the status LED (flashing) and by a Service Request message. The status code identifying the error can be read out in the MODULATION display by pressing the STATUS key (cf. Table 2-5, status codes of errors and overrange/underrange settings in section "Status").

In addition, internal test points can be scanned via the keyboard or the IEC bus and the results read out in the LEVEL display. These more detailed test facilities are described in the Service Manual.

### **2.3.55 Status**

The Generator produces numeric status messages to identify special functions, errors and the options fitted.

The status codes of special functions are read out in the FREQUENCY display. In the MODULATION display, the status codes of errors and overrange/underrange settings are specified. The installed coder option is indicated in the LEVEL display.

They can also be scanned via the IEC bus (see section "Error Handling"). The meanings of the status codes are described in Table 2-4 and Table 2-5.

**Operation:** The status codes are shown in the FREQUENCY, MODULATION and LEVEL displays as long as the STATUS key is pressed. In the case of several status messages, the codes are automatically read out in repeated sequence at continuous hold-down of the STATUS key, or are indicated one following the other each time the STATUS key is pressed. Any option with which the instrument is fitted is additionally indicated in the LEVEL display when the STATUS key is pressed.

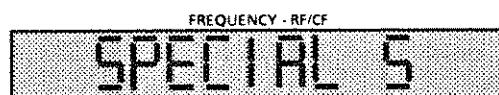
**Display:** The special functions LED SPEC is continuously illuminated if special functions are currently selected.

The status LED is continuously illuminated if overrange/underrange settings were made.

The status LED flashes continuously in the case of function errors.

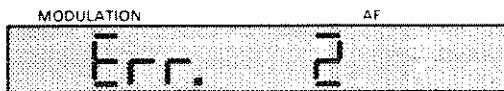
The status LED flashes briefly in the case of input errors.

The status codes of the special functions are specified in the FREQUENCY display as follows:



Code 0 is indicated if no special function is currently switched on.

The status codes of the function errors and the overrange/underrange settings are indicated in the MODULATION display as follows:

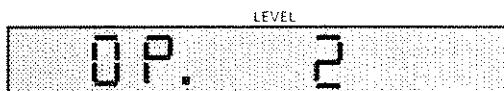


Code 0 is specified in case of no error.

The status codes of the input errors are in case of faulty entries automatically indicated in the MODULATION display for a short period of time in the following form:



The status codes of the option display are read out in the LEVEL display as follows:



**IEC bus:** A Service Request message (SRQ) is given out in the case of input errors, overrange/underrange settings as well as function errors. The type of error can be ascertained from the Event Status Register. The status code can be read out to enable exact error identification (see section "Error Handling").

**Table 2-4 Status codes of the special functions**

| Code | Meaning                                 |
|------|---|
| 0    | No special function currently activated |
| 1    | Transient-free level settings           |
| 3    | Level emf                               |
| 5    | AGC off                                 |
| 7    | Level control voltage by mem. lookup    |
| 13   | Reference frequency 5 MHz               |
| 15   | Internal modulation via attenuator      |
| 17   | Internal two-tone modulation on         |
| 21   | 125 MHz heterodyne band                 |
| 23   | Phase offset on                         |
| 25   | Bandwidth of FRN synthesis wide         |
| 27   | Polarity FSK inverted                   |
| 29   | Polarity AM SQU inverted                |
| 31   | Polarity PULSE inverted                 |
| 33   | Polarity Z-AXIS inverted                |
| 35   | Polarity MARKER inverted                |

| Code | Meaning                     |
|------|-----------------------------|
| 37   | AF sawtooth signal inverted |
| 41   | SRQ by trigger signal       |
| 43   | External trigger            |
| 45   | Memory sweep fast mode      |
| 47   | Fast hop bus                |
| 55   | Level selection off         |
| 301  | I/Q-implement input         |
| 303  | Broadband-AM on             |
| 305  | PRBS-generator 9 bit        |
| 307  | PRBS-generator 15 bit       |
| 309  | Neg. clock edge active      |
| 311  | GSM difference coding on    |
| 313  | Digital modulation inverted |
| 315  | Bandwidth 2.24 GHz-PLL wide |
| 321  | Symbol timing               |
| 323  | JDC bit rate                |

**Table 2-5 Status codes of errors and overrange/underrange settings**

| Code | Meaning   |
|------|---|
| 0    | No error  |
|      | <b>OVERRANGE/UNDER RANGE SETTINGS</b>   |
| 1    | Level > 13 dBm  |
| 2    | AM, $\pi/4$ DQPSK not specified for current level                               |
| 3    | AM not specified for AF > 50 kHz  |
| 4    | PHM not specified for AF > 10 kHz   |
| 5    | RF underrange/oVERRANGE   |
| 7    | AM EXT signal out of tolerance  |
| 8    | FM/PHM EXT signal out of tolerance  |
| 9    | FM/PHM deviation too large with current RF                                      |
| 10   | RF < 1 MHz or > 2000 MHz with BB-AM, BB-FM, I/Q or DM                           |
| 11   | Level sweep > 20 dB   |
| 12   | Sweep with more than 1000000 steps: decreasing accuracy of X voltage and marker |
| 13   | AF > 2 kHz with square or sawtooth waveforms                                    |
|      | <b>INPUT ERRORS</b>   |
| 20   | Syntax error  |
| 21   | Entered value outside permissible range   |
| 22   | Illegal setting combination   |
| 23   | Illegal header (IEC bus)  |
| 24   | Illegal unit for currently selected parameter                                   |
| 25   | No variation possible   |
| 26   | Illegal input due to lacking optional equipment                                 |
| 29   | Invalid code for special functions  |
| 30   | Violation of permissible range with SPAN sweep                                  |

| Code | Meaning   |
|------|---|
|      | <b>FUNCTION ERRORS</b>                              |
| 40   | 40 MHz reference oscillator out of synchronization  |
| 41   | 130 MHz reference oscillator out of synchronization |
| 42   | FRN loop out of synchronization                     |
| 43   | STEP loop out of synchronization                    |
| 44   | SUM1 loop out of synchronization                    |
| 45   | FM loop out of synchronization                      |
| 46   | SUM2 loop out of synchronization                    |
| 47   | RF loop out of synchronization                      |
| 48   | AGC off   |
| 49   | Coder clock frequency out of tolerance              |
| 50   | 2.24 GHz loop out of synchronization                |
| 61   | EEPROM data error                                   |
| 62   | RAM error   |
| 63   | Error in stored instrument settings                 |
| 64   | Error in fast mode memories                         |
| 65   | Error in level correction values (EEPROM)           |
| 66   | Error in local leveling values (EEPROM)             |
| 67   | Error in SUM1 calibration values (EEPROM)           |
| 68   | Error in ALC calibration values (EEPROM)            |
| 69   | Error in the I/Q-modulator calibration values (RAM) |
| 70   | External overvoltage at RF output                   |
| 71   | No calibration possible                             |
| 72   | Error in diagnostic A/D converter                   |
| 73   | Error in fast hop bus interface                     |
| 74   | Illegal fast hop bus address                        |

**Table 2-6 Status codes of option display**

| Code | Meaning           |
|------|-------------------|
| -    | no option fitted  |
| 2    | GMSK coder option |
| 3    | DECT coder option |
| 4    | ADC coder option  |

### 2.3.56 Preset

Key sequence SHIFT \_\_\_\_\_ PRESET sets the instrument to a defined basic status.

**Table 2-7 Default status**

| Parameter                        | Setting         | Parameter               | Preset to                             |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Reference frequency              | 10 MHz internal | Variation step size     | FINE                                  |
| RF                               | 100 MHz         | RF step                 | 1 MHz                                 |
| LEV RF                           | -30 dBm         | LEV RF step             | 0.1 dB                                |
| Set parameter                    | RF              | AF step                 | 100 Hz                                |
| Offset                           | Switched off    | LEV AF step             | 10 mV                                 |
| Modulation                       | Switched off    | Modulation source       | internal                              |
| Pre-emphasis                     | Switched off    | AM modulation depth     | 30 %                                  |
| AF                               | 1 kHz           | AM step                 | 1 %                                   |
| LEV AF                           | 1 V             | FM deviation            | 10 kHz                                |
| AF initial                       | Sine            | BB-FM deviation         | 1 MHz                                 |
| AF fixed frequency (FIXED)       | 0 Hz            | FM step                 | 1 kHz                                 |
| Sweep                            | Switched off    | Pre-emphasis            | 50 $\mu$ s                            |
| Variation, $\Delta$ REF function | Switched off    | PHM deviation           | 1 rad                                 |
| Variation, HOLD function         | Switched off    | PHM step                | 0.01 rad                              |
| Special functions                | Switched off    | CARR LEAK               | 0 %                                   |
| Status and mask registers of     |                 | I > <Q                  | 0 %                                   |
| Service Request function         | Unchanged       | QUAD OFFSET             | 0 deg                                 |
| IEC bus address                  | Unchanged       | GMSK filter no.         | 3                                     |
|                                  |                 | DECT filter no.         | 5                                     |
|                                  |                 | ADC filter no.          | 3                                     |
|                                  |                 | Offset                  | 0                                     |
|                                  |                 | Sweep mode              | RF, Start-Stop LIN                    |
|                                  |                 | RF sweep, start         | 1 MHz                                 |
|                                  |                 | RF sweep, stop          | 2160 MHz                              |
|                                  |                 | RF sweep, span          | 1 MHz                                 |
|                                  |                 | RF sweep, step (lin)    | 1 MHz (Start-Stop), 10 kHz (span)     |
|                                  |                 | RF sweep, step (log)    | 1 %                                   |
|                                  |                 | RF sweep, time/step     | 10 ms                                 |
|                                  |                 | RF sweep, marker        | 1000 MHz (Start-Stop), 100 MHz (span) |
|                                  |                 | AF sweep, start         | 1 kHz                                 |
|                                  |                 | AF sweep, stop          | 100 kHz                               |
|                                  |                 | AF sweep, step (lin)    | 1 kHz                                 |
|                                  |                 | AF sweep, step (log)    | 1 %                                   |
|                                  |                 | AF sweep, time/step     | 10 ms                                 |
|                                  |                 | AF sweep, marker        | 10 kHz                                |
|                                  |                 | LEV RF sweep, start     | -10 dBm                               |
|                                  |                 | LEV RF sweep, stop      | +10 dBm                               |
|                                  |                 | LEV RF sweep, step      | 0.1 dB                                |
|                                  |                 | LEV RF sweep, time/step | 10 ms                                 |
|                                  |                 | LEV RF sweep, marker    | 0 dBm                                 |
|                                  |                 | Marker                  | Switched on                           |
|                                  |                 | MEM sweep               | Unchanged                             |
|                                  |                 | Memory locations        | Unchanged                             |

### 2.3.57 IEC Bus Address

The IEC bus address can be displayed and set using the keyboard and remains stored until overwritten by a new address. The address range is from 0 to 30. The Signal Generator is factory-set to address 28.

| Example                             | Entry   |   |  |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|--|
|                                     | REM   | DATA  | ENTER/UNITS  |
| IEC bus address read out in display |  |  |  |
| Setting IEC bus address 8           |  |  |   |

**Display:** The IEC bus address is displayed in the FREQUENCY display as long as key IEC ADDR is pressed following previous actuation of the SHIFT key.

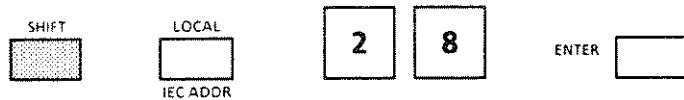
## 2.4 Remote Control of the SMHU Signal Generator via IEC Bus

As standard, the SMHU Signal Generator is fitted with an IEC bus interface, that corresponds to the IEC 625-1 or IEEE 488 standard.

The recommended American IEEE 488.2 standard (IEEE standard codes, formats, protocols and common commands) has additionally been considered, which describes data transfer formats and common commands.

### 2.4.1 Brief Instructions for Simple Applications

- 1) Connect controller and SMHU using the IEC bus cable.
- 2) Set device address 28 on SMHU:



- 3) Device settings

The first command sent via the IEC bus interface sets the SMHU to the remote status indicated by REM LED (illuminated).

| BASIC command<br>(Controller Rohde & Schwarz PCA5) | Effect on SMHU  |
|--|---|
| IECOUT 28, "**RST"                                 | Instrument in basic status  |
| IECOUT 28, "RF 155.623458MHZ"                      | Frequency (RF) is set   |
| IECOUT 28, "LEVEL -11.5DBM"                        | Level (into 50 Ω) is set  |
| IECOUT 28, "AF 12.5KHZ; FM:INT 40KHZ"              | Modulation frequency (AF) and internal frequency modulation are set |

- 4) Following actuation of the LOCAL key, the generator abandons the remote status and is ready for manual operation again.

### 2.4.2 Setting the Device Address

In the LOCAL mode (REM LED off), the IEC bus address can be displayed and set using key sequence SHIFT + IEC ADDR (cf. also the page preceding). It remains stored also at power-off of the instrument. The address range covers 0 to 30, the instrument is factory-set to 28.

The address is the decimal equivalent of bits 1 to 5 of the talker or listener address. This form is also used for the IEC bus commands of the controllers.

### **2.4.3 Device Messages**

Device messages are transmitted on the data lines of the IEC bus, with the attention line being High (not active). The ASCII code (ISO 7-bit code) is used (cf. Table 2-14).

- \* The messages from the controller to the SMHU (programming messages) are in the following referred to as commands.

They include the following four groups:

- Device-specific setting commands
- Device-specific data request commands
- Common, device-independent setting commands (Common commands in accordance with IEEE 488.2)
- Common, device-independent data request commands (Common queries in accordance with IEEE 488.2)

The tables listed in the following specify all these commands. Their respective syntax is described in section 2.4.3.6.

The SMHU command set is largely characterized by upward compatibility with that of the Rohde & Schwarz Signal Generators SMG, SMH and SMX. The commands of SMGU and SMHU are identical.

- \* The messages from the SMHU to the controller (response messages) are specified in combination with their associated data request commands. As to their syntax, refer to section 2.4.3.7.

### 2.4.3.1 Device-specific Setting Commands

All the instrument functions to be set via the SMHU keyboard can - with the exception of the rotary knob variation - also be obtained via the IEC bus. The instrument performance initiated via setting commands fully corresponds to that obtained by keyboard entries.

The shortest-possible notation is shown in **bold print**.

For better illustration of the hierarchical command structure, the beginning of the commands within one block is indicated once only.

← indicates the default unit

↔ indicates the basic status (following \*RST)

[:RF] The text in square brackets is optional only and may also be omitted without changing the effect of the command.

Table 2-8

| Header   | Number | Units              | Meaning   |
|--|--------|--------------------|---|
| AF[:SYNTHESIZER]                                     | Value  | HZ ←<br>KHZ<br>MHZ | Setting AF synthesizer frequency  |
| AF:START<br>:STOP<br>:STEP<br>:MARKER                | Value  | HZ ←<br>KHZ<br>MHZ | AF sweep parameters   |
| :LOG_STEP  |        | PCT ←              | Step width for linear sweep   |
| AF:VAR_STEP  | Value  | HZ ←<br>KHZ<br>MHZ | Step width for logarithmic sweep  |
| AF:WAVEFORM:SINE<br>:SQUARE<br>:SAWTOOTH:UP<br>:DOWN | ↔      |                    | Setting signal form of AF synthesizer<br>(:DOWN is special function)            |
| AF:FIXED   | Value  | HZ ←<br>KHZ<br>MHZ | Set frequency of AF fixed frequency generator                                   |
| AF:OUTPUT:SYNTHESIZER<br>:FIXED                      | ↔      |                    | Switching signal of AF synthesizer or AF fixed frequency generator to AF output |
| ALC:FIXED<br>:NORMAL                                 | ↔      |                    | Special function:<br>"AGC off"<br>"AGC normal"                                  |

| Header  | Number            | Units                     | Meaning  |
|---|-------------------|---------------------------|--|
| AM  | Value             | PCT ←                     | Setting modulation depth 1)  |
| AM:INTERNAL[:SYNTHESIZER]<br>:FIXED<br>:EXTERNAL[:AC]<br>:DC<br>:DUAL[:AC]<br>:DC<br>:INTERNAL<br>:SQUARE[:NORMAL]<br>:INVERTED | Value             | PCT ←                     | Switching on AM with selected modulation source and setting modulation depth<br><br>DUAL: Two-tone modulation<br><br>DUAL:INTERNAL is special function<br><br>AM:SQUARE:INVERTED is special function                 |
| AM:INTERNAL[:SYNTHESIZER]<br>:FIXED<br>:EXTERNAL[:AC]<br>:DC<br>:DUAL[:AC]<br>:DC<br>:INTERNAL<br>:SQUARE[:NORMAL]<br>:INVERTED |                   |                           | Switching on AM with selected modulation source and setting stored value of modulation depth<br><br>DUAL: Two-tone modulation<br><br>DUAL:INTERNAL is special function<br><br>AM:SQUARE:INVERTED is special function |
| AM:OFF  | ←                 |                           | Switching off AM   |
| AM:VAR_STEP   | Value             | PCT ←                     | AM variation step size   |
| AM:BROADBAND:ON<br>:OFF   | ←                 |                           |  |
| ATTENUATOR:FIXED<br>:NORMAL   | ←                 |                           | Special function:<br>"Transient-free Level Settings"<br>"Level Setting Normal"   |
| CALIBRATION:IQ  |                   |                           |  |
| CF<br>CF:SPAN<br>:STEP<br>:MARKER   | Value             | HZ ←<br>KHZ<br>MHZ<br>GHZ | RF span sweep parameters<br>Center frequency CF  |
| DECREMENT:AF<br>:AM<br>:FM<br>:LEVEL:AF<br>:LEVEL:RF<br>:PHASE<br>:PHM<br>:RF<br>:SWP   |                   |                           | Downward variation by one step<br><br>FM also applies to broadband-FM<br><br>One step with manual sweep  |
| DIRECT  | Hexadec.<br>value |                           | Direct setting of complete instrument  |
| DISPLAY:OFF   |                   |                           | Special function:<br>"Display off"   |

- 1) If the respective modulation is currently not yet activated, the modulation with the modulation source selected last is switched on.

| Header   | Number | Units              | Meaning  |
|--|--------|--------------------|--|
| DM :ON<br>:OFF   | ↔      |                    | Switching on/off digital modulation (DM)<br>2) 3)  |
| DM :INVERTED<br>:NORMAL  | ↔      |                    | Special function:<br>Digital modulation inverted<br>Digital modulation normal  |
| DM:CLOCK :INVERTED<br>:NORMAL  | ↔      |                    | Special function:<br>DM clock edge inverted<br>DM clock edge normal  |
| DM:CLOCK :SYMBOL<br>:BIT   | ↔      |                    | Special function:<br>Symbol timing on<br>Symbol timing off   |
| DM:CLOCK :JDC<br>:ADC  | ↔      |                    | Special function:<br>JDC bit rate on<br>JDC bit rate off   |
| DM:CODER :ON<br>:OFF   | ↔      |                    | Special function:<br>Difference coding on<br>Difference coding off   |
| DM:FILTER  | Value  |                    | Setting DM filter number<br>2) 3)  |
| DM:PRBS :SHORT<br>:LONG<br>:OFF  | ↔      |                    | Special function:<br>PRBS generator, 9 bit<br>PRBS generator, 15 bit<br>PRBS generator off   |
| FM   | Value  | HZ ←<br>KHZ<br>MHZ | Setting FM deviation<br>1)   |
| FM:INTERNAL[:SYNTHESIZER]<br>:FIXED<br>:EXTERNAL[:AC]<br>:DC<br>:DUAL[:AC]<br>:DC<br>:INTERNAL<br>:FSK[:NORMAL]<br>:INVERTED | Value  | HZ ←<br>KHZ<br>MHZ | Switching on FM with selected modulation source and setting deviation<br><br>DUAL: Two-tone modulation<br><br>DUAL:INTERNAL is special function<br><br>FSK:INVERTED is special function              |
| FM:INTERNAL[:SYNTHESIZER]<br>:FIXED<br>:EXTERNAL[:AC]<br>:DC<br>:DUAL[:AC]<br>:DC<br>:INTERNAL<br>:FSK[:NORMAL]<br>:INVERTED |        |                    | Switching on FM with selected modulation source and setting stored deviation value<br><br>DUAL: Two-tone modulation<br><br>DUAL:INTERNAL is special function<br><br>FSK:INVERTED is special function |

- 1) If the respective modulation is currently not yet activated, the modulation with the modulation source selected last is switched on.
- 2) With option SMHU-B2 or SMHU-B3.
- 3) With option SMHU-B4.

| Header   | Number | Units              | Meaning  |
|--|--------|--------------------|--|
| <b>FM:OFF</b> ←  |        |                    | Switching off FM   |
| <b>FM:VAR_STEP</b>   | Value  | HZ ←<br>KHZ<br>MHZ | FM variation step size<br>(and broadband-FM variation step size <sup>2)</sup> )                                    |
| <b>FM:BROADBAND</b>  | Value  | HZ ←<br>KHZ<br>MHZ | Setting broadband-FM deviation <sup>1)</sup><br><sup>2)</sup>  |
| <b>FM:BROADBAND</b><br>:INTERNAL[:SYNTHESIZER]<br>:FIXED<br>:EXTERNAL[:AC]                   | Value  | HZ ←<br>KHZ<br>MHZ | Switching on broadband-FM with selected modulation source and setting deviation <sup>1)</sup><br><sup>2)</sup>     |
| <b>FM:BROADBAND</b><br>:INTERNAL[:SYNTHESIZER]<br>:FIXED<br>:EXTERNAL[:AC]                   |        |                    | Switching on broadband-FM with selected modulation source and setting stored deviation value <sup>2)</sup>         |
| <b>FM:BROADBAND:OFF</b> ←  |        |                    | Switching off broadband-FM <sup>2)</sup>   |
| <b>FM:PREEMPHASIS</b>  | Value  | S ←<br>MS<br>US    | Switching on FM pre-emphasis and setting specified value.  |
| <b>FM:PREEMPHASIS:ON</b><br>:OFF ←   |        |                    | Switching on FM pre-emphasis to stored value.<br>Switching off pre-emphasis.                                       |
| <b>HEADER:ON</b><br>:OFF ←   |        |                    | Messages from SMHU to controller sent with or without header.  |
| <b>HET_BAND:LOW</b><br>:HIGH ←   |        |                    | Special function:<br>"15.625 MHz heterodyne band"<br>"125 MHz heterodyne band"                                     |
| <b>INCREMENT:AF</b><br>:AM<br>:FM<br>:LEVEL:AF<br>:LEVEL:RF<br>:PHASE<br>:PHM<br>:RF<br>:SWP |        |                    | Upward variation by one step<br>FM also applies to broadband-FM<br><br>One step with manual sweep                  |
| <b>IQ:ON</b><br>:OFF ←   |        |                    | Switching on/off I/Q modulation <sup>2)</sup>  |
| <b>IQ:CARRIER_LEAKAGE</b>  | value  | PCT ←              | Setting carrier leakage with I/Q modulation,<br>Switching on special function "I/Q-impairment input" <sup>2)</sup> |

- <sup>1)</sup> If the respective modulation is currently not yet activated, the modulation with the modulation source selected last is switched on.
- <sup>2)</sup> Only with SMHU models featuring broadband modulators (SMHU .58).

| Header  | Number | Units                          | Meaning   |
|---|--------|--------------------------------|---|
| <b>IQ:IMBALANCE</b>                                       |        | PCT ←                          | Setting I/Q-imbalance,<br>Switching on special function "I/Q-impairment input"<br>1)                            |
| <b>IQ:QUADRATURE_OFFSET</b>                               | value  | DEG ←                          | Setting quadrature offset with I/Q<br>modulation,<br>Switching on special function "I/Q-impairment input"<br>1) |
| <b>IQ:IMPAIRMENT:OFF</b> ←                                |        |                                | Switching off special function "I/Q-impairment input" and setting impairment parameters to zero<br>1)           |
| <b>LEVEL:AF</b>   | Value  | V<br>MV<br>UV                  | Setting AF level  |
| <b>LEVEL:AF:VAR_STEP</b>                                  | Value  | V<br>MV<br>UV                  | Variation step size of AF level   |
| <b>LEVEL:AF:ON</b> ←<br><b>:OFF</b>                       |        |                                | Switching on AF output signal to stored value<br>Switching off AF output signal                                 |
| <b>LEVEL[:RF]</b>   | Value  | DBM ←<br>DBUV<br>V<br>MV<br>UV | Setting RF level (into 50 Ω)  |
| <b>LEVEL[:RF]:EMF</b>                                     | Value  | DBUV ←<br>V<br>MV<br>UV        | RF level, emf entry<br>(Special function: "Level emf")  |
| <b>LEVEL[:RF]:CONTROL:LOOKUP</b><br><b>:CALIBRATION</b> ← |        |                                | Special function:<br>"Level Control Voltage by Memory Lookup"<br>"Level Control Voltage Calibrated"             |
| <b>LEVEL[:RF]:START</b><br><b>:STOP</b><br><b>:MARKER</b> | Value  | DBM ←<br>DBUV<br>V<br>MV<br>UV | RF level sweep parameters   |
| <b>LEVEL[:RF]:STEP</b>                                    | Value  | DB ←                           | Sweep step width of RF level  |
| <b>LEVEL[:RF]:VAR_STEP</b>                                | Value  | DB                             | Variation step size of RF level   |
| <b>LEVEL[:RF]:ON</b> ←<br><b>:OFF</b>                     |        |                                | Switching on RF output signal to stored level<br>Switching off RF output signal                                 |
| <b>LEVEL[:RF]:OFFSET</b>                                  | Value  | DB ←                           | RF level offset   |

1) Only with SMHU models featuring broadband modulator

| Header   | Number | Units | Meaning  |
|--|--------|-------|--|
| <b>LEVEL[:RF]:OFFSET:ON<br/>:OFF</b>   |        |       | Switching on RF level offset to stored value<br>Switching off RF level offset  |
| <b>LEVEL[:RF]:CORRECT_INDEX</b>  | Value  |       | Level correction:<br>Select correction value index, associated frequency is set (see Service Manual)   |
| <b>LEVEL[:RF]:CORRECTION</b>   | Value  | DB ←  | Entering correction value and storing it (see Service Manual)  |
| <b>LEVEL[:RF]:CORRECTION:ON ←<br/>:OFF</b>   |        |       | Special function:<br>"Level Correction on/off"   |
| <b>MEMORY:START<br/>:STOP</b>  | Value  |       | Memory sweep parameters  |
| <b>MEMORY:FAST:START<br/>:STOP</b>   | Value  |       | Fast memory sweep parameters   |
| <b>MODULATION:REDUCED<br/>:NORMAL</b>  |        |       | Special function:<br>"Internal Modulation via Attenuator" .<br>"Internal Modulation Normal"  |
| <b>PHASE<br/>PHASE:INTERNAL</b>  | Value  | DEG ← | Setting internal phase offset  |
| <b>PHASE:INTERNAL</b>  |        |       | Switching on internal phase offset (value 0)   |
| <b>PHASE:OFF</b>   | ←      |       | Switching off phase offset   |
| <b>PHASE:VAR_STEP</b>  | Value  | DEG ← | Variation step size of phase offset  |
| <b>PHM</b>   | Value  | RAD ← | Setting phase modulation deviation ①)  |
| <b>PHM:INTERNAL[:SYNTHESIZER]<br/>:FIXED<br/>:EXTERNAL[:AC]<br/>:DUAL[:AC]<br/>:INTERNAL</b> | Value  | RAD ← | Switching on phase modulation with selected modulation source and set deviation<br><br>DUAL: Two-tone modulation<br>DUAL:INTERNAL is special function                      |
| <b>PHM:INTERNAL[:SYNTHESIZER]<br/>:FIXED<br/>:EXTERNAL[:AC]<br/>:DUAL[:AC]<br/>:INTERNAL</b> |        |       | Switching on phase modulation with selected modulation source and setting stored value for deviation<br><br>DUAL: Two-tone modulation<br>DUAL:INTERNAL is special function |
| <b>PHM:OFF</b>   | ←      |       | Switching off phase modulation   |
| <b>PHM:VAR_STEP</b>  | Value  | RAD ← | PHM variation step size  |
| <b>PRESET</b>  |        |       | Setting device to basic status   |

- ①) If the respective modulation is currently not yet activated, the modulation with the modulation source selected last is switched on.

| Header  | Number      | Units                     | Meaning   |
|---|-------------|---------------------------|---|
| <b>PULSE:ON</b><br>:OFF                           |             |                           | Switching pulse modulation on/off   |
| <b>PULSE:INVERTED</b><br>:NORMAL                  |             |                           | Special function:<br>"Polarity PULSE Inverted"<br>"Polarity PULSE Normal"   |
| <b>RECALL</b>                                     | Value       |                           | Recalling stored instrument setting (same effect as *RCL)   |
| <b>REFERENCE_OSCILLATOR:INTERNAL</b><br>:EXTERNAL |             |                           | Internal reference frequency<br>External reference frequency  |
| <b>REFERENCE_OSCILLATOR:LOW</b><br>:HIGH          |             |                           | Reference frequency 5 MHz (Special function)<br>Reference frequency 10 MHz  |
| <b>RF</b>   | Value       | HZ ←<br>KHZ<br>MHZ<br>GHZ | RF setting  |
| <b>RF:START</b><br>:STOP<br>:STEP<br>:MARKER      | Value       | HZ ←<br>KHZ<br>MHZ<br>GHZ | RF start/stop sweep parameters<br>RF: step width for linear sweep   |
| <b>:LOG_STEP</b>                                  | Value       | PCT ←                     | RF: step width for logarithmic sweep  |
| <b>RF:VAR_STEP</b>                                | Value       | HZ ←<br>KHZ<br>MHZ<br>GHZ | RF variation step size  |
| <b>RF:OFFSET</b>                                  | Value       | HZ ←<br>KHZ<br>MHZ<br>GHZ | Frequency offset  |
| <b>RF:OFFSET:ON</b><br>:OFF                       |             |                           | Switching on frequency offset to stored value<br>Switching off frequency offset (value remains stored)  |
| <b>SPECIAL_FUNCTION</b>                           | Value<br>1) |                           | Activating and deactivating special function using respective code (see Table 2-2 in section 2.3.53)<br>(Alternatively to the special commands for each special function) |
| <b>STORE</b>                                      | Value       |                           | Storing instrument setting (same effect as *SAV)  |
| <b>STORE:FAST</b>                                 | Value       |                           | Storing instrument setting in fast memory   |

1) Several numeric entries are possible in this case, separated by comma (,).

| Header  | Number | Units         | Meaning   |
|---|--------|---------------|---|
| <b>SWP::MODE:RF[:LIN]</b><br><b>:LOG</b><br><b>:CF[:LIN]</b>  | ↔      |               | Definition of sweep mode<br>RF start/stop sweep   |
| <b>:AF[:LIN]</b><br><b>:LOG</b>   |        |               | RF span sweep (center frequency)<br>AF sweep  |
| <b>:LEVEL[:RF]</b>  |        |               | Level sweep   |
| <b>:MEMORY</b><br><b>:MEMORY:FAST</b><br><b>:HOP_BUS</b>  |        |               | Memory sweep<br>Fast memory sweep<br>Fast hop bus mode (SMHU .56/.58 only)                        |
| <b>SWP:AUTO</b><br><b>:SINGLE</b><br><b>:MANUAL</b><br><b>:BREAK</b><br><b>:RESET</b><br><b>:OFF</b>                              | ↔      |               | Switching sweep on/off<br><br>(BREAK: same effect as SWP:MANUAL)                                  |
| <b>SWP:MARKER:ON</b><br><b>:OFF</b>   | ↔      |               | Switching sweep marker on/off   |
| <b>SWP:MARKER:INVERTED</b><br><b>:NORMAL</b>  | ↔      |               | Special function:<br>"Polarity MARKER Inverted"<br>"Polarity MARKER Normal"                       |
| <b>SWP:Z_AXIS:INVERTED</b><br><b>:NORMAL</b>  | ↔      |               | Special function:<br>"Polarity Z-AXIS Inverted"<br>"Polarity Z-AXIS Normal"                       |
| <b>TALK_TERMINATOR:NL_END</b><br><b>:CR_NL_END</b>  | ↔      |               | Definition of end character in talker mode:<br>New Line + End<br>Carriage Return + New Line + End |
| <b>TEST:POINT</b>   | Value  |               | Selection of an internal test point<br>(Special function: "Diagnostic Test Point")                |
| <b>TEST:OFF</b>   | ↔      |               | Switching off special function "Diagnostic Test Point"  |
| <b>TIME:RF_SWP</b><br><b>:CF_SWP</b><br><b>:AF_SWP</b><br><b>:LEVEL_SWP[:RF]</b><br><b>:MEMORY_SWP</b><br><b>:MEMORY_SWP:FAST</b> | Value  | S<br>MS<br>US | Step time for respective sweep mode   |

### 2.4.3.2 Device-specific Data Request Commands and Messages Sent by the SMHU

The shortest-possible notation for the data request commands is shown in bold print.

[:RF] The text in square brackets is optional and may also be omitted without changing the effect of the command.

Table 2-9

| Data request command  | Message sent by the SMHU to the controller   |  |  |              |   | Unit<br>1)                                | Meaning   |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--------------|---|---|---|--|--|
|   | Header   | Number   |  |              |   |   |   |  |  |
|   |  | Max.<br>no. of<br>charact.                     | For-<br>mat  | Pol.<br>sign | Example   |   |   |  |  |
| AF[:SYNTHESIZER]?   | AF:SYN   | 6  | NR1  |              | 12500   | Hz  | Frequency of AF synthesizer with active AF sweep; current frequency   |  |  |
| AF:START?<br>AF:STOP?<br>AF:STEP?<br>AF:LOG_STEP?<br>AF:MARKER? | AF:START<br>AF:STOP<br>AF:STEP<br>AF:LOG-ST<br>AF:MARK   | 6<br>6<br>6<br>6<br>6                          | NR1<br>NR1<br>NR1<br>NR2<br>NR1                                    |              | 500<br>12500<br>10<br>10.00<br>10000  | Hz<br>Hz<br>Hz<br>%                       | AF sweep parameters   |  |  |
| AF:VAR_STEP?  | AF:VAR   | 6  | NR1  |              | 25  | Hz  | AF variation step size  |  |  |
| AF:OUTPUT?  | AF:OUTPUT:SYN<br>AF:OUTPUT:FIX   | 0<br>0   |  |              |   |   | Signal at AF output   |  |  |
| AF:WAVEFORM?  | AF:WAVE:SINE<br>AF:WAVE:SQUA<br>AF:WAVE:SA:U<br>AF:WAVE:SA:D   | 0<br>0<br>0<br>0                               |  |              |   |   | Signal form of AF synthesizer<br>Sawtooth rising<br>Sawtooth falling<br>(Special function)  |  |  |
| AF:FIXED?   | AF:FIX   | 4  | NR1  |              | 1000  | Hz  | Frequency of AF fixed frequency generator   |  |  |
| AM?   | AM:INT:SY<br>AM:INT:FI<br>AM:EXT:AC<br>AM:EXT:DC<br>AM:DUA:AC<br>AM:DUA:DC<br>AM:DUA:IN<br>AM:SQU:NO<br>AM:SQ:IN<br>AM:OFF | 5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>0 | NR2<br>NR2<br>NR2<br>NR2<br>NR2<br>NR2<br>NR2<br>NR2<br>NR2<br>NR2 |              | 32.1<br>32.1<br>32.1<br>32.1<br>32.1<br>32.1<br>32.1<br>100.0<br>100.0<br>100.0 | %<br>%<br>%<br>%<br>%<br>%<br>%<br>%<br>% | AM modulation source(s) and modulation depth<br><br>Two-tone mod.<br><br>Int. two-tone mod.<br><br>AM-SQU., polarity norm.<br>AM-SQU., polarity invert. |  |  |
| AM:VAR_STEP?  | AM:VAR   | 5  | NR2  |              | 2.5   | %   | Variation step size of AM modulation depth  |  |  |
| ATTEN:CONT?   | ATT:CONT<br>ATT:NORM   | 4<br>0   | NR2  |              | 18.9  | dB  | Electronic attenuation with transient-free level setting.<br><br>Transient-free level setting off.  |  |  |

| Data request command  | Message sent by the SMHU to the controller   |  |   |              |   |  | Unit<br>1)  | Meaning |  |  |
|---|--|--|---|--------------|---|--|---|---------|--|--|
|   | Header   | Number   |   |              |   |  |   |         |  |  |
|   |  | Max.<br>no. of<br>charact.                     | For-<br>mat   | Pol.<br>sign | Example   |  |   |         |  |  |
| CF?   | CF<br>RF   | 13<br>13                                       | NR2<br>NR2  | -<br>-       | 111222333.4<br>111222333.4  | Hz<br>Hz   | Center frequency with active RF span sweep, otherwise frequency (RF)  |         |  |  |
| CF:SPAN?<br>CF:STEP?<br>CF:MARKER?                                | CF:SPAN<br>CF:STEP<br>CF:MARK  | 12<br>12<br>13                                 | NR2<br>NR2<br>NR2   |              | 1000000.0<br>2000.0<br>111222000.0  | Hz<br>Hz<br>Hz                                     | RF span sweep parameters  |         |  |  |
| DIRECT?   | DIRECT   | 138  | HEX   |              |   |  | Read complete instrument setting (see service manual)   |         |  |  |
| DM?   | DM:ON<br>DM:OFF  | 0<br>0   |   |              |   |  | Digital modulation  | 1)      |  |  |
| DM:FILTER?  | DM:FILTER  | 2  | NR1   |              | 3   |  | DM filter number  | 1)      |  |  |
| ERRORS?   | ERRORS   | 2  | NR1<br>2)   |              | 1, 5, 40  |  | Error codes (see Table 2-5)<br>0 means no error.  |         |  |  |
| FM?   | FM:INT:SYS<br>FM:INT:FI<br>FM:EXT:AC<br>FM:EXT:DC<br>FM:DUA:AC<br>FM:DUA:DC<br>FM:DUA:IN<br>FM:FSK:NO<br>FM:FSK:IN<br>FM:OFF | 7<br>7<br>7<br>7<br>7<br>7<br>7<br>7<br>7<br>0 | NR1<br>NR1<br>NR1<br>NR1<br>NR1<br>NR1<br>NR1<br>NR1<br>NR1 |              | 75000<br>75000<br>75000<br>75000<br>75000<br>75000<br>75000<br>75000<br>75000 | Hz<br>Hz<br>Hz<br>Hz<br>Hz<br>Hz<br>Hz<br>Hz<br>Hz | FM modulation source(s) and FM deviation<br><br>Two-tone mod.<br><br>Int. two-tone mod.<br>FSK polarity normal<br>FSK polarity inverted |         |  |  |
| FM:VAR_STEP?  | FM:VAR   | 7  | NR1   |              | 2000  | Hz   | Variation step size of the FM deviation   |         |  |  |
| FM:BROADBAND?   | FM:BROAD:INT:SY<br>FM:BROAD:INT:FI<br>FM:BROAD:EXT:AC<br>FM:BROAD:OFF  | 8<br>8<br>8<br>0                               | NR1<br>NR1<br>NR1   |              | 2500000<br>2500000<br>2500000   | Hz<br>Hz<br>Hz                                     | Broadband-FM modulation source and -deviation   | 2)      |  |  |
| FM:PREEMPHASIS?   | FM:PREEMPH<br>FM:PREEMPH:OFF   | 7<br>0   | NR3   |              | 75.0E-6   | s  | FM pre-emphasis   |         |  |  |
| IQ?   | IQ:ON<br>IQ:OFF  | 0<br>0   |   |              |   |  | I/Q modulation  | 2)      |  |  |
| IQ:CARRIER LEAKAGE?<br>IQ:IMBALANCE?<br>IQ:<br>QUADRATURE_OFFSET? | IQ:CARR<br>IQ:IMBAL<br>IQ:QUADR  | 2<br>5<br>4                                    | NR1<br>NR2<br>NR2   | +            | 25<br>+9.9<br>-9.9  | %<br>%<br>DEG                                      | Carrier leakage<br>I/Q-imbalance<br>Quadrature offset   | 2)      |  |  |

\*) The unit is not sent.

1) Only with SMHU models featuring options SMHU-B2, SMHU-B3 or SMHU-B4

2) Only with SMHU models featuring broadband modulator (SMHU .58)

| Data request command  | Message sent by the SMHU to the controller                                    |                            |                                 |              |   | Unit<br>1)                      | Meaning  |  |  |
|---|---|----------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|---|---------------------------------|--|--|--|
|   | Header  | Number                     |                                 |              |   |                                 |  |  |  |
|   |   | Max.<br>no. of<br>charact. | For-<br>mat                     | Pol.<br>sign | Example                                   |                                 |  |  |  |
| LEVEL:AF?   | LEVEL:AF<br>LEVEL:AF:OFF  | 6<br>0                     | NR2                             |              | 0.1256                                    | V                               | AF level   |  |  |
| LEVEL:AF:VAR_STEP?  | LEVEL:AF:VAR  | 6                          | NR2                             |              | 0.0250                                    | V                               | Variation step size of the AF level  |  |  |
| LEVEL[:RF]?   | LEVEL:RF<br>LEVEL:RF:OFF  | 6<br>0                     | NR2                             | +            | -112.8                                    | dBm                             | RF level (into 50 Ω) with active level sweep; current level                                    |  |  |
| LEVEL[:RF]:EMF?   | LEVEL:RF:EMF<br>LEVEL:RF:OFF  | 6<br>0                     | NR2                             | +            | +120.5                                    | dBµV                            | RF level: emf  |  |  |
| LEVEL[:RF]:START?<br>LEVEL[:RF]:STOP?<br>LEVEL[:RF]:STEP?<br>LEVEL[:RF]:MARKER? | LEVEL:RF:START<br>LEVEL:RF:STOP<br>LEVEL:RF:STEP<br>LEVEL:RF:MARK             | 6<br>6<br>5<br>6           | NR2<br>NR2<br>NR2<br>NR2        | +            | -112.0<br>-92.8<br>0.2<br>-102.8          | dBm<br>dBm<br>dB<br>dBm         | RF level sweep parameters  |  |  |
| LEVEL[:RF]:VAR_STEP?  | LEVEL:RF:VAR  | 4                          | NR2                             |              | 2.5                                       | dB                              | Variation step size of the RF level  |  |  |
| LEVEL[:RF]:OFFSET?  | LEVEL:RF:OFFSET<br>LEVEL:RF:OFFSET:OFF  | 5<br>0                     | NR2                             | +            | -20.0                                     | dB                              | RF level offset  |  |  |
| LEVEL[:RF]:CORRECTION?  | LEVEL:RF:<br>CORRECTION   | 5                          | NR2                             |              | 1.26                                      | dB                              | RF level correction value  |  |  |
| LEVEL[:RF]:CORRECT_INDEX?   | LEVEL:RF:<br>CORRECT-INDEX  | 2                          | NR1                             |              | 38  |                                 | Index of RF level correction value   |  |  |
| MEMORY?   | MEMORY  | 2                          | NR1                             |              | 12  |                                 | Current memory number with memory sweep  |  |  |
| MEMORY:START?<br>MEMORY:STOP?   | MEMORY:START<br>MEMORY:STOP   | 2<br>2                     | NR1<br>NR1                      |              | 1<br>25                                   |                                 | Memory sweep parameters  |  |  |
| MEMORY:FAST:START?<br>MEMORY:FAST:STOP?   | MEMORY:FAST:START<br>MEMORY:FAST:STOP   | 4<br>4                     | NR1<br>NR1                      |              | 15<br>150                                 |                                 | Fast memory sweep parameters   |  |  |
| PHASE?  | PHASE:INT<br>PHASE:OFF  | 4<br>0                     | NR1                             | +            | +120                                      | DEG                             | State and value of phase offset  |  |  |
| PHASE:VAR_STEP?   | PHASE:VAR   | 3                          | NR1                             |              | 10  | DEG                             | Variation step size of phase offset  |  |  |
| PHM?  | PHM:INT:SY<br>PHM:INT:FI<br>PHM:EXT:AC<br>PHM:DUA:AC<br>PHM:DUA:IN<br>PHM:OFF | 7<br>7<br>7<br>7<br>7<br>0 | NR2<br>NR2<br>NR2<br>NR2<br>NR2 |              | 12.50<br>12.50<br>12.50<br>12.50<br>12.50 | RAD<br>RAD<br>RAD<br>RAD<br>RAD | Modulation source(s) and deviation of phase modulation.<br>Two-tone mod.<br>Int. two-tone mod. |  |  |

\*) The unit is not sent.

| Data request command  | Message sent by the SMHU to the controller  |   |                                 |                       |   | Unit<br>1)                | Meaning   |  |  |
|---|---|---|---------------------------------|-----------------------|---|---------------------------|---|--|--|
|   | Header  | Number                                    |                                 |                       |   |                           |   |  |  |
|   |   | Max.<br>no. of<br>charact.                | For-<br>mat                     | Pol.<br>sign          | Example   |                           |   |  |  |
| PHM:VAR_STEP?   | PHM:VAR   | 7   | NR2                             |                       | 0.25  | RAD                       | Variation step size of deviation of phase modulation  |  |  |
| PULSE?  | PULSE:ON<br>PULSE:OFF   | 0<br>0                                    |                                 |                       |   |                           | Pulse modulation status   |  |  |
| REFERENCE_OSCILLATOR?   | REF:INT<br>REF:EXT  | 0<br>0                                    |                                 |                       |   |                           | Reference frequency source  |  |  |
| RF?   | RF  | 13  | NR2                             | -                     | 111222333.4   | Hz                        | RF with active RF sweep: current frequency  |  |  |
| RF:START?<br>RF:STOP?<br>RF:STEP?<br>RF:LOG_STEP?<br>RF:MARKER? | RF:START<br>RF:STOP<br>RF:STEP<br>RF:LOG-ST<br>RF:MARK  | 13<br>13<br>12<br>5<br>13                 | NR2<br>NR2<br>NR2<br>NR2<br>NR2 | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>- | 111222333.4<br>555666777.8<br>2500.0<br>0.01<br>222000000.0 | Hz<br>Hz<br>Hz<br>%<br>Hz | RF start/stop sweep parameters  |  |  |
| RF:VAR_STEP?  | RF:VAR  | 12  | NR2                             |                       | 2500.0  | Hz                        | RF variation step size  |  |  |
| RF:OFFSET?  | RF:OFFSET<br>RF:OFFSET:OFF  | 13<br>0                                   | NR2                             | +                     | -10700000.0   | Hz                        | RF offset   |  |  |
| SPECIAL_FUNCTION?   | SPECIAL   | 3   | NR1<br>2)                       |                       | 1,21,103  |                           | Codes of activated special functions (see Table 2-2)<br>0 means no special function is activated. |  |  |
| SWP:MODE?   | SWP:MODE:RF:LIN<br>SWP:MODE:RF:LOG<br>SWP:MODE:CF:LIN<br>SWP:MODE:AF:LIN<br>SWP:MODE:AF:LOG<br>SWP:MODE:LEV:RF<br>SWP:MODE:MEMORY<br>SWP:MODE:MEM:FA<br>SWP:MODE:MEM:HO | 0<br>0<br>0<br>0<br>0<br>0<br>0<br>0<br>0 |                                 |                       |   |                           | Sweep mode<br><br>(Fast memory sweep)<br>(Fast hop bus mode, SMHU .56/.58 only)                   |  |  |
| SWP?  | SWP:AUT<br>SWP:SIN<br>SWP:MAN<br>SWP:OFF  | 0<br>0<br>0<br>0                          |                                 |                       |   |                           | Sweep status  |  |  |
| SWP:MARKER?   | SWP:MARKER:ON<br>SWP:MARKER:OFF   | 0<br>0                                    |                                 |                       |   |                           | Status of sweep marker  |  |  |

\*) The unit is not sent.

| Data request command  | Message sent by the SMHU to the controller |                            |             |              |          | Unit<br>*) | Meaning                                      |  |  |
|---|--|----------------------------|-------------|--------------|----------|------------|--|--|--|
|   | Header                                     | Number                     |             |              |          |            |  |  |  |
|   |  | Max.<br>no. of<br>charact. | For-<br>mat | Pol.<br>sign | Example  |            |  |  |  |
| <b>TEST:POINT?</b>  | TEST:POINT                                 | 2                          | NR1         |              | 17       |            | Selected diagnostic test point               |  |  |
|   | TEST:OFF                                   | 0                          |             |              |          |            | Diagnostic test off                          |  |  |
| <b>TEST:VOLTAGE?</b>  | TEST:VOLT                                  | 8                          | NR2         | +            | + 0 1255 | V          | Voltage at selected test point               |  |  |
|   | TEST:OFF                                   | 0                          |             |              |          |            | Diagnostic test off                          |  |  |
| <b>TIME:RF_SWP?</b><br><b>TIME:CF_SWP?</b><br><b>TIME:AF_SWP?</b><br><b>TIME:LEVEL_SWP[:RF]?</b><br><b>TIME:MEMORY_SWP?</b><br><b>TIME:MEMORY_SWP:FAST?</b> | TIME:RF                                    | 6                          | NR2         |              | 0.025    | s          | Step times of currently activated sweep mode |  |  |
|   | TIME:CF                                    | 6                          | NR2         |              | 0.025    | s          |  |  |  |
|   | TIME:AF                                    | 6                          | NR2         |              | 0.025    | s          |  |  |  |
|   | TIME:LEV:RF                                | 6                          | NR2         |              | 0.025    | s          |  |  |  |
|   | TIME:MEMORY                                | 6                          | NR2         |              | 0.200    | s          |  |  |  |
|   | TIME:MEMORY:FAST                           | 6                          | NR2         |              | 0.002    | s          |  |  |  |

#### Explanations:

**Polarity sign:**      +      always with polarity sign  
                           -      polarity sign, if negative  
                           No entry      no polarity sign

**Format:**      NR1      digits only  
                       NR2      digits and decimal point  
                       NR3      exponents  
                       HEX      hexadecimal digits, beginning with '#H'

\*) The unit is not transmitted.

### 2.4.3.3 Common, Device-independent Setting Commands (Common Commands in Accordance with IEEE 488.2)

Table 2-10

| Command | Number, range | Meaning   |
|---------|---------------|---|
| *RST    | ---           | <p><b>Reset</b></p> <p>Acts like key combination Preset (see section "Preset" 2.3.56) and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• switches to messages with header (such as command HEADER :ON),</li> <li>• sets the terminator in talker mode to New Line + End.</li> </ul> <p>This command does not change the status of the IEC bus interface, the currently set IEC bus address and the registers of the Service Request function.</p> |
| *PSC    | 0 or 1        | <p><b>Power On Clear Flag (reset on power-up)</b></p> <p>If 1: On power-up, Service Request Enable mask register SRE and Event Status Enable mask register ESE are additionally cleared.</p> <p>If 0: The registers mentioned above retain their contents also when the device is switched off and on. This enables a Service Request on power-up of the device.</p>  |
| *OPC    | —             | <p><b>Operation Complete</b></p> <p>Sets bit 0 (Operation Complete) in the Event Status Register when all selected pending device operations have been completed (see section 2.4.6, "Command Processing Sequence and Synchronization").</p>  |
| *CLS    | ---           | <p><b>Clear Status</b></p> <p>Sets the Event Status Register ESR to zero. The mask registers of the Service Request function (ESE and SRE) remain unchanged.</p>  |
| *ESE    | 0 to 511      | <p><b>Event Status Enable</b></p> <p>The Event Status Enable mask register is set to the specified value which is interpreted as decimal number. *)</p>   |
| *SRE    | 0 to 255      | <p><b>Service Request Enable</b></p> <p>The Service Request Enable mask register is set to the specified value which is interpreted as decimal number. *)</p>   |
| *SAV    | 1 to 50       | <p><b>Save</b></p> <p>Saves a device setting (see section 2.3.52, "Store-Recall").</p>  |
| *RCL    | 0 to 50       | <p><b>Recall</b></p> <p>Recalls a stored device setting (see section 2.3.52, "Store-Recall").</p>   |
| *WAI    | —             | <p><b>Wait to Continue</b></p> <p>Interrupts command execution when all selected pending device operations have been completed (see section 2.4.6, "Command Processing Sequence and Synchronization").</p>  |

\*) see section 2.4.5, "Service Request and Status Registers"

#### 2.4.3.4 Common, Device-independent Data Request Commands (Common Queries in Accordance with IEEE 488.2)

Table 2-11

| Data request command | Output message<br>(contains no header) |                 | Meaning   |
|----------------------|--|-----------------|---|
|                      | Max. no. of digits                     | Range           |   |
| *IDN?                | 27                                     | (alphanumeric)  | <b>Identification Query</b><br>An identification text is sent via the IEC bus in reply to the *IDN? command:<br>ROHDE&SCHWARZ,SMHU52,0,1.00<br>ROHDE&SCHWARZ = Manufacturer<br>SMHU52 = Model (example)<br>0 = Reserved for serial number (not used with SMHU)<br>1.00 = Firmware version (example)   |
| *OPT?                | 1                                      | (alpha-numeric) | <b>Option Query</b><br>Transmits information on the fitted options via the IEC bus.<br>0: If no option is fitted.<br>B2,0,0,0: If the option 'SMHU-B2 GMSK coder' is fitted.<br>0,B3,0,0: If the option 'SMHU-B3 DECT coder' is fitted.<br>0,0,B4,0: If the option 'SMHU-B4 ADC coder' is fitted.<br>0,0,0,B5: If the option 'SMHU-B5 CT coder' is fitted.  |
| *PSC?                | 1                                      | 0 or 1          | <b>Power On Status Clear Query</b><br>To read the status of the Power on Clear Flag, see *PSC in Table 2-9.   |
| *OPC?                | 1                                      | 1               | <b>Operation Complete Query</b><br>The message "1" is entered into the output buffer and bit 4 (message available) set in the status byte, when all selected pending operations have been completed (see section 2.4.6, "Command Processing Sequence and Synchronization").   |
| *ESR?                | 3                                      | 0 to 511        | <b>Event Status Register Query</b><br>The contents of the Event Status Register ESR is output in decimal form and the register then set to zero.  |
| *ESE?                | 3                                      | 0 to 511        | <b>Standard Event Status Enable Query</b><br>The contents of the Event Status Enable ESE Mask Register is output in decimal form.   |
| *STB?                | 3                                      | 0 to 255        | <b>Read Status Byte Query</b><br>The contents of the status byte is output in decimal form.   |
| *SRE?                | 3                                      | 0 to 255        | <b>Service Request Enable Query</b><br>The contents of the Service Request Enable Mask Register is output in decimal form.  |
| *TST?                | 2                                      | 0 to 69         | <b>Self-test Query</b><br>ROM, RAM and EEPROM tests are performed. The result can be obtained from the output message:<br>0: no error<br>61: ROM error<br>62: RAM error<br>65: Error in level correction values (EEPROM)<br>66: Error in local leveling values (EEPROM)<br>67: Error in SUM1 calibration values (EEPROM)<br>68: Error in ALC calibration values (EEPROM)<br>69: Error in I/Q-modulator calibration values (RAM) |

### **2.4.3.5 Examples**

(The BASIC commands of the PCA5 Controller have been used. The IEC bus address of the SMHU has been taken to be 28).

#### **1) Basic setting**

```
IECOUT 28, "*RST" or  
IECOUT 28, "PRESET"
```

#### **2) Device identification via IEC bus**

```
10 IECTERM 10           (Input terminator: new line)  
20 IECOUT 28, "*IDN?"  
30 IECIN 28, A$  
40 PRINT A$
```

#### **3) RF setting**

```
IECOUT 28, "RF 123.456MHz"      or  
IECOUT 28, "RF 123.456E6"      or  
IECOUT 28, "RF 123456000"
```

#### **4) RF level setting**

All the possibilities as outlined effectuate the same setting.

```
IECOUT 28, "LEVEL 12.5DBM"      or  
IECOUT 28, "LEV 12.5"          or  
IECOUT 28, "LEVEL:RF 12.5DBM"  or  
IECOUT 28, "LEVEL 119.5DBUV"   or  
IECOUT 28, "LEVEL 0.944V"       or  
IECOUT 28, "Level 944mV"        or  
IECOUT 28, "LEVEL 944MV"        or  
IECOUT 28, "LEVEL:EMF 1.888V"
```

#### **5) Non-interrupting variation of RF level between 2 µV and 20 µV in steps of 0.2 dB; stop at each step for 10 ms**

```
10 IECOUT 28, "LEVEL 20uV; ATTEN:FIXED; LEVEL 2uV; LEVEL:VAR 0.2"  
20 FOR I% = 1 TO 100  
30 IECOUT 28, "INCREMENT:LEVEL"  
40 HOLD 10  
50 NEXT I%
```

The same setting may also be obtained using level sweep:

```
10 IECOUT 28, "SWP:MODE:LEVEL"  
20 IECOUT 28, "LEVEL:START 2uV; LEVEL:STOP 20uV"  
30 IECOUT 28, "LEVEL:STEP 0.2dB; TIME:LEVEL 10ms"  
40 IECOUT 28, "SWP:SINGLE"
```

#### **6) Modulation frequency (AF) and internal frequency modulation setting**

```
IECOUT 28, "AF 12.5KHZ; FM:INT 40KHZ"
```

**7) External amplitude modulation setting**

IECOUT 28, "AM:EXT 35.5"

**8) Storing complete instrument setting in memory location 45**

IECOUT 28, "\*SAV 45"

**9) Switching off the modulation**

IECOUT 28, "FM:OFF; AM:OFF"

**10) Logarithmic RF sweep**

10 IECOUT 28, "SWP:MODE:RF:LOG"  
20 IECOUT 28, "RF:START 2MHZ; RF:STOP 2GHZ"  
30 IECOUT 28, "RF:LOG\_STEP 1PCT; TIME:RF 10ms"  
40 IECOUT 28, "SWP:AUTO"

**11) Stop sweep**

IECOUT 28, "SWP:BREAK"

**12) Reading current RF**

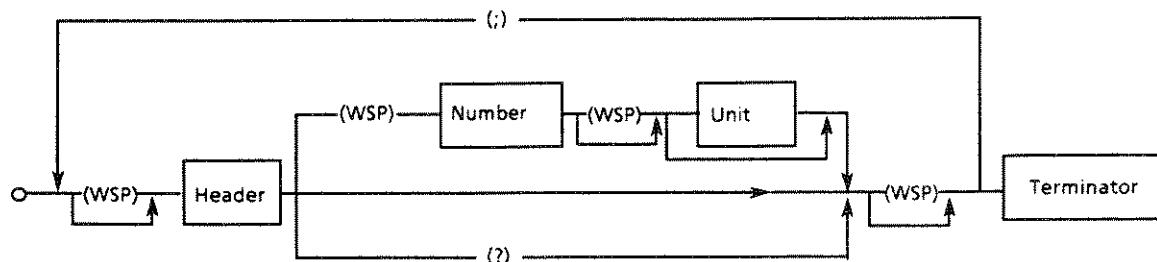
10 IECTERM 10                                 (Input terminator "new line")  
20 IECOUT 28, "RF?"  
30 IECIN 28,A\$  
40 PRINT A\$

**13) Recalling instrument setting stored in step 8)**

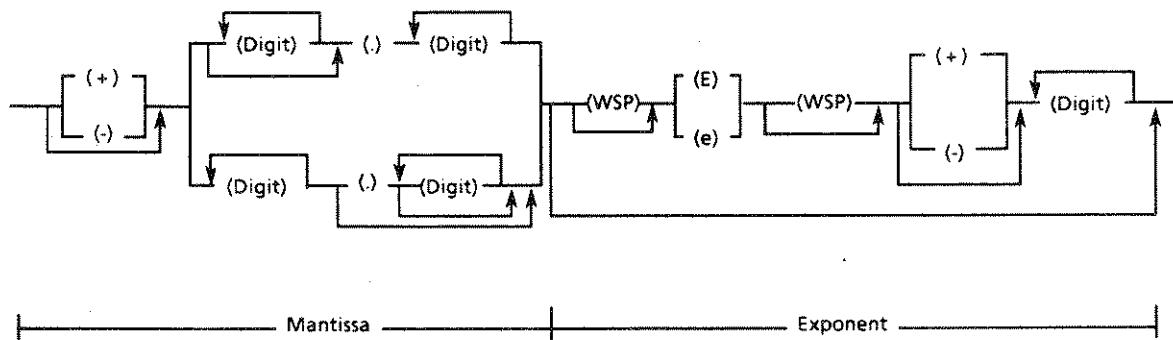
IECOUT 28, "\*RCL 45"

### 2.4.3.6 Syntax of Setting Commands and Data Request Commands (Programming Messages)

#### Command line



#### Number



WSP (white space): One or several characters with ASCII code 0 to 9 or 11 to 32 decimal, especially space.

Fig. 2-5 Syntax diagram of a command line (programming message)

Each command line must end with a terminator. Permissible terminators accepted by the SMHU without switchover are:

- \* New line (ASCII code 10 decimal)
- \* End (EOI line active) together with:
  - » the last useful character of the command line, or
  - » the character "New Line", or
  - » the semicolon (;

Since the carriage return character (ASCII code 13 decimal) is permissible as an ineffectual filler before the terminator, also the combination of carriage return + new line is permissible.

All IEC bus controllers from Rohde & Schwarz send terminators accepted by the SMHU as standard.

A command line may require more than one line on the screen of the controller because it is only limited by the terminator. Most IEC bus controllers automatically append the terminator to the useful text.

Also, a command line may contain several commands (program message units) to be separated by semicolons (;).

A command may consist of the following parts:

\* **Header only**

Example: FM:OFF

\* **Header and question mark**

Example: FM?

This combination requests the SMHU to provide the required data in an Output Buffer in order to have them transferred via the IEC bus as soon as the SMHU has been addressed as talker.

\* **Header and number**

Example: FM 55E3; FM 55kHz

Header and number are to be separated by at least one space (ASCII code 32 decimal). In the case of device-specific commands, the number can be supplemented by a subsequent unit.

Lower-case letters are permissible, being equivalent to the corresponding upper-case letters. Thus, units can be used in the usual form (e.g. dBm) instead of the upper-case notation (e.g. DBM), which is permissible as well.

Additional spaces may be inserted at the following positions:

- ▶ before a header,
- ▶ between header and number,
- ▶ between mantissa and exponent of the number,
- ▶ between number and unit,
- ▶ before and after a comma (,) and semicolon (;), and
- ▶ before the terminator.

#### Headers of device-specific commands

The headers are mostly identical with or similar to the respective key designation, which results in easy-to-read (self-documenting) programs.

Two equivalent command notations are possible for special functions:

- ▶ Header 'SPECIAL\_FUNCTION' and special function code (as with manual operation)

Example: SPECIAL 1;

- ▶ Special commands with higher documentation value for each individual special function

Example: ATTENUATOR:FIXED;

Some special functions (AF Sawtooth Signal Inverted, Polarity AM SQU Inverted, Polarity FSK Inverted, Internal Two-tone Modulation, Level emf, Phase Offset, Fast Memory Sweep) cannot be directly called up in remote operation via IEC bus. These settings are selected in the respective commands:

AF:WAVEFORM:SAWTOOTH:DOWN, AM:SQUARE:INVERTED, FM:FSK:INVERTED,

AM:DUAL: INTERNAL, LEVEL:EMF, PHASE, SWP:MODE:MEMORY:FAST.

The headers can be abbreviated at will by omitting characters at the end (e.g. LE or LEV instead of LEVEL). The shortest-possible notations are shown in the command tables in **bold print**. However, so as to obtain easy-to-read programs, the headers should not be too much shortened.

Many headers consist of several parts separated by colons (:). (e.g. LEVEL:OFFSET). Each part of the header may individually be abbreviated in this case (e.g. LEV:OFFS). In accordance with IEEE 488.2 standard, these headers may also comprise a leading colon (e.g. :LEV:OFFS) which, however, does not influence the effects of the commands with the SMHU.

Some headers include the underline character (ASCII code 95 decimal) to improve readability. It must be written like the letters, but always lies in the range that can be omitted by abbreviation<sup>1)</sup>.

## Numbers

Only decimal values are allowed as numbers, the following notations being permissible:

- \* With or without polarity sign,  
e.g. 5, +5, -5
- \* With or without decimal point, any position of the decimal point being permissible,  
e.g. 1.234, -100.5, .327
- \* With or without exponent to base 10, "E" or "e" are used as the exponent character,  
e.g. .451, 451E-3, +4.51e-2
- \* The exponent is permissible with or without sign, additional spaces are also permissible,  
e.g. 1.5E+3, 1.5E-3, 1.5E 3
- \* Leading zeros are permissible in mantissa and exponent,  
e.g. +0001.5, -01.5E-03
- \* The length of the number, including the exponent, may amount up to 20 characters. The number of digits for the mantissa and exponent is only limited by this condition. Digits which exceed the resolution of the device are rounded up or down; they are always considered for the order of magnitude (power of ten).  
e.g. 150000000, 0.00000032

Note: Specification of the exponent alone (e.g. E-3) is not permissible, but 1E-3 is correct.

All setting commands that can be assigned a number are indicated in the number column in Table 2.7.

## Unit

Device-specific setting commands permit to append a unit to the number (e.g. 125.3 kHz or 125.3E3 Hz). The permissible units are listed in Table 2-7 (Table of device-specific setting commands). They can be written in lower-case or upper-case letters. If no unit is used, the default unit is valid, see Table 2-7.

---

1) The underline character is generated using the "←" key on the R&S Controllers PCA and PUC.

### **2.4.3.7 Data Request and Syntax of the Messages Sent by the SMHU in Talker Mode to the Controller (Response Messages)**

The SMHU Signal Generator sends messages via the IEC bus if it

- 1) has been requested by one or more<sup>2)</sup> data requests (query messages) with a question mark to provide data in its Output Buffer, and
- 2) indicates by setting bit 4 (MAV - message available) in the status byte that the requested data are now present in the Output Buffer (cf. section "Service Request and Status Registers"), and
- 3) has been addressed as a talker  
(BASIC command "IECIN adr, stringvariable").

Note that the command line with the data requests must be transmitted immediately before the talker is addressed. The Output Buffer is cleared if a further command line is entered in between.

If the SMHU is addressed as a talker immediately following the data request without observing item 2 as mentioned above, the bus handshake is blocked until the requested data are available. This is useful with the SMHU Signal Generator since the execution of a data request only requires several milliseconds (see program example outlined in the following).

#### **Program example:**

Stop RF sweep at any arbitrary position of sweep and read current frequency.  
(BASIC commands of PCA 5; address of the SMHU has been set to 28.)

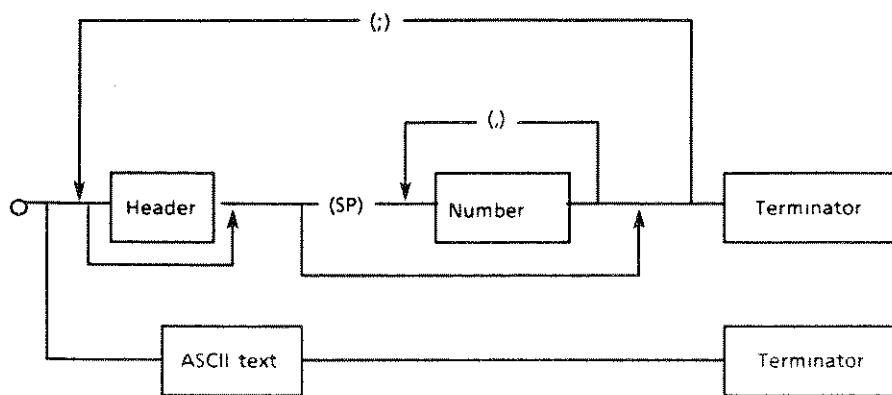
|   |   |
|---|---|
| 10 IECTERM 10                               | Input terminator: new line                                      |
| 20 IECOUT 28, "*RST"                        | Reset, set message with header                                  |
| 30 IECOUT 28, "SWP:MODE:RF:LIN; SWP:SINGLE" | Start sweep   |
|   |   |
| 50 IECOUT 28, "SWP:BREAK; RF?"              | Stop sweep, data request RF frequency                           |
| 60 IECIN 28, F\$                            | Talker addressing and reading data                              |
| 70 PRINT F\$                                | RF frequency indicated on controller,<br>e.g.: "RF 123456789.0" |

---

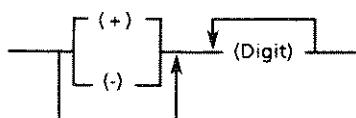
2) Several data requests must be within one line if the SMHU is to transmit all the relevant messages at a time.

The syntax of messages sent by the SMHU is shown in Fig. 2-6. It is similar to that for commands received by the SMHU.

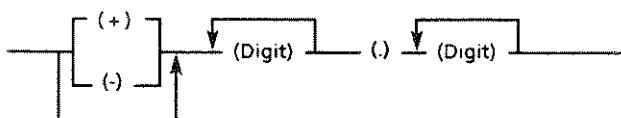
#### Output message line



#### Number, NR1 format



#### Number, NR2 format



**SP:** Space (ASCII code 32 decimal)

**ASCII text:** Response to commands \*IDN? and \*OPT? (see Table 2-10)

Fig. 2-6 Syntax diagram of messages sent by the SMHU in talk mode

- \* "New Line" (ASCII code 10 decimal) together with "END" (EOI line active) is used as the terminator. It is also possible to set "Carriage return + new line + end" (using command TALK\_TERMINATOR:CR\_NL\_END).
- \* The commands "HEADER:ON" or "HEADER:OFF" can be used to select whether only the numbers or the header and the numbers are to be transmitted.

The setting "header and numbers" can also be selected by:

- ▶ using the command \*RST (Reset), or
- ▶ switching on the operating voltage.

The setting "header and numbers" allows the messages transmitted by the SMHU to be returned again to the device in the same form, without any amendments, as setting commands. It is thus possible to read a setting entered via the keyboard, store it in the controller and repeat it later via the IEC bus.

- \* If the SMHU receives several data requests, it also returns several messages within one line which are separated by semicolons (;).
- \* Header and numbers are always separated by a space.
- \* The headers only consist of upper-case letters and character ":".
- \* The syntax of the numbers is shown in Fig. 2-6. Only decimal numbers are transmitted. The length of the numbers is not constant but depends on the current quantity of the number to be transmitted. (To remain in accordance with IEEE-488.2, leading spaces are not permissible). The maximal length as well as examples for each message are outlined in Table 2-8 and Table 2-10.
- \* Several numbers can be transmitted in response to the commands SPECIAL\_FUNCTION? and ERRORS?, which are separated by comma (,).
- \* The messages sent by the SMHU contain no units. In the case of physical quantities, the numbers are referred to the basic unit specified in Table 2-8.

#### 2.4.3.8 Alternative Commands and Notations

To obtain a high degree of compatibility with regards to Rohde & Schwarz instruments of earlier production dates, the SMHU features alternative commands and also accepts notations of a different syntax. The following table specifies both possibilities with the SMHU, which are identical as to their effects.

Table 2-12

| Preferred notation<br>(in accordance with IEEE-488.2) | Alternative notation  |
|---|---|
| *SAV value  | STORE value   |
| *RCL value  | RECALL value  |
| HEADER:ON   | *HDR 1  |
| HEADER:OFF  | *HDR 0  |
| Unit per cent: PCT                                    | %   |
| Units as indicated in the command tables              | Units may be abbreviated (like header): Hz, KHz, MHz, GHz, S, Ms, Us, PCT, V, Mv, UV, DBM, DBUv, Db, Deg, RAD |
| Separation between commands:<br>semicolon ( ; )       | Comma ( , )   |
| Separation between header and<br>number: space        | No separation character required  |
| DM:... (Command for digital<br>modulation)            | GMSK:...  |

## 2.4.4 Interface Messages

Interface messages (in accordance with IEC 625-1 and IEEE 488) are transmitted to the SMHU on the data lines, in which case the Attention line is active (low).

### 2.4.4.1 Universal Commands

The universal commands have codes between 10 and 1F hexadecimal (see Table 2-14). They are effected for all the devices connected to the bus, without these devices being individually addressed before.

Table 2-13

| Command                      | BASIC command with R&S controllers | Effect on the SMHU  |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| DCL<br>(Device Clear)        | IECDCL                             | Aborts processing of the currently received commands and sets the command processing software to a defined initial status. Clears the Output Buffer. The device setting is not changed. |
| LLO<br>(Local Lockout)       | IECLLO                             | The LOC key is disabled.  |
| SPE<br>(Serial Poll Enable)  | IECSPE <sup>1)</sup>               | Ready for serial poll.  |
| SPD<br>(Serial Poll Disable) | IECSPD <sup>1)</sup>               | End of serial poll.   |

- 1) The BASIC command "IECSPL adr, status" contains the commands "IECSPE" and "IECSPD" and additionally reads the status of the device with address "adr" and stores this in the integer variable "status".

### 2.4.4.2 Addressed Commands

The addressed commands have codes between 00 and 0F hexadecimal (see Table 2-14). They only act on devices currently addressed as listeners (BASIC command "IECLAD adr").

Table 2-14

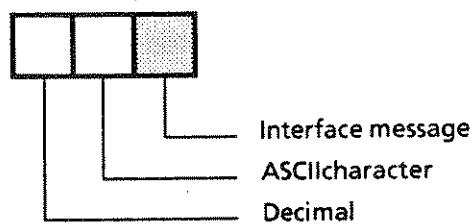
| Command                        | BASIC command with R&S controllers | Effect on the SMHU  |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| SDC<br>(Selected Device Clear) | IECSDC                             | Aborts processing of the currently received commands and sets the command processing software to a defined initial status. Clears the Output Buffer. The device setting is not changed. |
| GTL<br>(Go To Local)           | IECGTL                             | Change to local status (manual operation).  |
| GET<br>(Group Execute Trigger) | IECGET (PCA)<br>IECGXT (PUC)       | If manual fast memory sweep mode is selected, the next memory is accessed.  |

## ASCII/ISO and IEC Character Set

Table 2-15

| Control            |     |     |                    |     |     | Numbers<br>Symbols |    |    |   | Upper case       |   |    |   | Lower case                       |   |     |     |
|--------------------|-----|-----|--------------------|-----|-----|--------------------|----|----|---|------------------|---|----|---|----------------------------------|---|-----|-----|
| 0                  | NUL |     | 16                 | DLE |     | 32                 | SP | 48 | 0 | 64               | @ | 80 | P | 96                               |   | 112 | p   |
| 1                  | SOH | GTL | 17                 | DC1 | LLO | 33                 | !  | 49 | 1 | 65               | A | 81 | Q | 97                               | a | 113 | q   |
| 2                  | STX |     | 18                 | DC2 |     | 34                 | *  | 50 | 2 | 66               | B | 82 | R | 98                               | b | 114 | r   |
| 3                  | ETX |     | 19                 | DC3 |     | 35                 | #  | 51 | 3 | 67               | C | 83 | S | 99                               | c | 115 | s   |
| 4                  | EOT | SDC | 20                 | DC4 | DCL | 36                 | \$ | 52 | 4 | 68               | D | 84 | T | 100                              | d | 116 | t   |
| 5                  | ENQ | PPC | 21                 | NAK | PPU | 37                 | %  | 53 | 5 | 69               | E | 85 | U | 101                              | e | 117 | u   |
| 6                  | ACK |     | 22                 | SYN |     | 38                 | &  | 54 | 6 | 70               | F | 86 | V | 102                              | f | 118 | v   |
| 7                  | BEL |     | 23                 | ETB |     | 39                 | '  | 55 | 7 | 71               | G | 87 | W | 103                              | g | 119 | w   |
| 8                  | BS  | GET | 24                 | CAN | SPE | 40                 | (  | 56 | 8 | 72               | H | 88 | X | 104                              | h | 120 | x   |
| 9                  | HT  | TCT | 25                 | EM  | SPD | 41                 | )  | 57 | 9 | 73               | I | 89 | Y | 105                              | i | 121 | y   |
| 10                 | LF  |     | 26                 | SUB |     | 42                 | *  | 58 | : | 74               | J | 90 | Z | 106                              | j | 122 | z   |
| 11                 | VT  |     | 27                 | ESC |     | 43                 | +  | 59 | ; | 75               | K | 91 | [ | 107                              | k | 123 | {   |
| 12                 | FF  |     | 28                 | FS  |     | 44                 | ,  | 60 | < | 76               | L | 92 | \ | 108                              | l | 124 |     |
| 13                 | CR  |     | 29                 | GS  |     | 45                 | -  | 61 | = | 77               | M | 93 | ] | 109                              | m | 125 | }   |
| 14                 | SO  |     | 30                 | RS  |     | 46                 | .  | 62 | > | 78               | N | 94 | ^ | 110                              | n | 126 | -   |
| 15                 | SI  |     | 31                 | US  |     | 47                 | /  | 63 | ? | 79               | O | 95 | - | 111                              | o | 127 | DEL |
| Addressed commands |     |     | Universal commands |     |     | Listener addresses |    |    |   | Talker addresses |   |    |   | Secondary addresses and commands |   |     |     |

Key:



## 2.4.5 Service Request and Status Registers

Fig. 2-7 shows the status registers and the links effective between them. To remain in accordance with the IEEE 488.2 standard, the status byte (STB) and its associated mask register (SRE), which are also present with devices of earlier production dates, have been supplemented by the Event Status Register (ESR) and its Event Status Enable Mask Register (ESE).

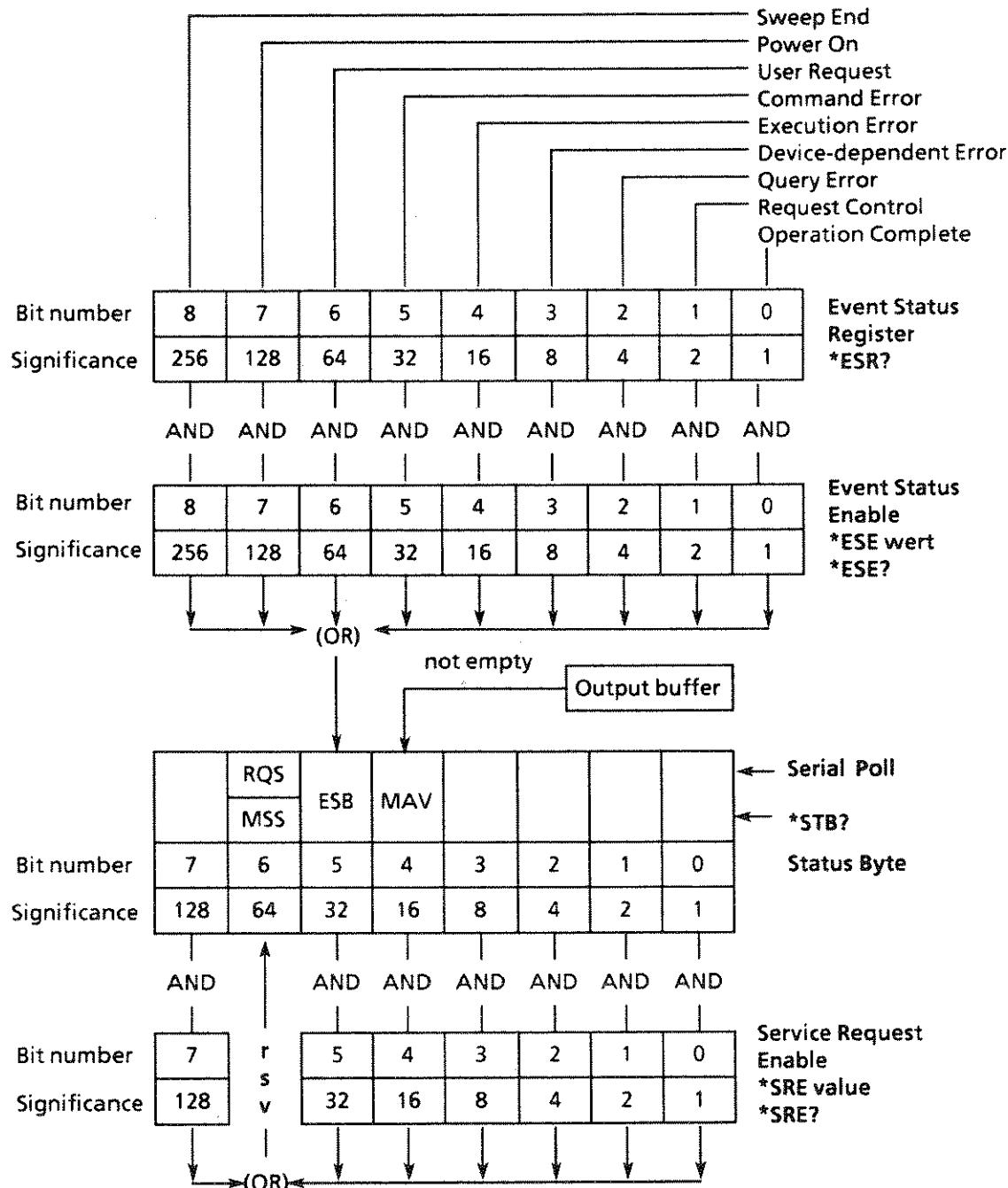


Fig. 2-7 Status registers

**Table 2-15 Bit allocation of the Event Status Register ESR**

| Bit number | Meaning   |
|------------|---|
| 8          | <b>Sweep End</b><br>Is set when the stop mark is reached in a single sweep.   |
| 7          | <b>Power On</b><br>Is set when the SMHU is switched on or when the power returns following a failure.   |
| 6          | <b>User Request</b><br>The user can set this bit by activating special function 62 (in the local status via the keyboard) and thus generate a Service Request if the mask registers are set accordingly. This function is useful in test routines require manual operation as well as control via the IEC bus<br>This bit can also be set by a signal (positive edge) at the trigger input if special function 41 is activated. This allows a service request by events (logic signals) from outside. |
| 5          | <b>Command Error</b><br>Is set if a syntax error is detected during analysis of the received commands. It includes the following errors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General syntax error (ERROR 20)</li> <li>• Illegal header (ERROR 23)</li> <li>• Illegal unit (ERROR 24)</li> </ul>  |
| 4          | <b>Execution Error</b><br>Is set if an error is detected during execution of the commands received (ERROR 1 to 5, 9 to 13, 21, 22, 25, 26, 29, 30)  |
| 3          | <b>Device-dependent Error</b><br>Is set upon occurrence of functional errors (ERROR 40 to 74) and if the external modulation signal is outside the tolerance range (ERROR 7 and 8).   |
| 2          | <b>Query Error</b><br>This bit is set: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• if the controller wants to read data from the SMHU without having output any query message before.</li> <li>• if the data present in the Output Buffer of the SMHU have not been read out and instead, a new command line is sent to the SMHU. The Output Buffer is cleared in this case.</li> <li>• If the requested data are beyond the capacity of the Output Buffer.</li> </ul>                                   |
| 1          | <b>Request Control</b><br>Not used in SMHU.   |
| 0          | <b>Operation Complete</b><br>This bit is set by the command *OPC if all selected pending operations have been completed.  |

A bit is set to 1 in the Event Status Register ESR in the case of certain events (e.g. error, ready signal), see Table 2-15.

These bits remain set until cleared by one of the following conditions:

- \* by reading the Event Status Register (using the command \*ESR)
- \* using the command \*CLS
- \* by switching on the ac supply (the power-on bit is set in this case).

Using the Event Status Enable Mask Register (ESE), the user can select the bits in the ESR which also set the sum bit ESB (bit 5 in the status byte) via which a Service Request can be triggered. The sum bit is therefore set only if at least one bit in the ESR and the corresponding bit in the ESE are set to "1". The sum bit is automatically cleared again if the above condition is no longer fulfilled, e.g. if the bits in the ESR have been cleared by reading the ESR or if the ESE has been modified.

The Event Status Enable Mask Register is written to by the command \*ESE value" (value is the contents in decimal form) and can be read again by the command \*ESE?. It is set to "0" upon switch-on of the ac supply if the power-on-clear flag is "1" (\*PSC 1).

The ESE Mask Register is not changed by other commands or interface messages (DCL, SDC).

Only the bits listed in the following table are used in the status byte (STB):

| Bit number | Bus line | Designation | Meaning   |
|------------|----------|-------------|---|
| 4          | DIO 5    | MAV         | Message Available<br>Indicates that a message is present in the Output Buffer which can be read.<br>The bit is "0" if the Output Buffer is empty. |
| 5          | DIO 6    | ESB         | Sum bit of the Event Status Register  |
| 6          | DIO 7    | RQS<br>MSS  | Request Service (read by Serial Poll)<br>Master Status Summary (read by *STB?)  |

Note that the bits of the status registers are numbered from 0 to 7 in compliance with IEEE 488.2 standard, but that the bus data lines are designated DIO 1 to DIO 8.

Using the Service Request Enable mask register (SRE), the user can determine whether the RQS bit of the status byte is also set when the MAV or ESB bit changes from 0 to 1, and whether a Service Request is sent to the controller by activating the SRQ line. Since each bit in the SRE mask register is assigned to the corresponding bit in the status byte, the following possibilities exist:

| Contents of SRE (decimal) | Set bit No. in SRE | Effect   |
|---------------------------|--------------------|--|
| 0                         | --                 | no Service Request   |
| 16                        | 4                  | Service Request if the MAV bit is set (message in Output Buffer).  |
| 32                        | 5                  | Service Request if the ESB bit is set (at least 1 bit in the Event Status Register is set and not masked). |
| 48                        | 4 + 5              | Service Request in the above two cases.  |

The Service Request Enable Mask Register (SRE) is written to by the command **\*SRE value** (value is the contents in decimal form) and can be read again using the command **\*SRE?**. It is set to "0" upon switch-on of the ac power if the power-on-clear flag is "1"; the Service Request function of the SMHU is thus disabled. The SRE mask register is not changed by other commands or interface messages (DCL, SDC).

Several devices can trigger a Service Request simultaneously; the open collector drivers generate an OR function on the SRQ line. The controller must read the status bytes of the devices in order to identify the device which has triggered the Service Request. A set RQS bit (bit 6/DIO7) indicates that the device sends a Service Request.

**The status byte of the SMHU can be read in the following ways:**

- \* **by means of command **"\*STB?"**.**

MSS (Master Status Summary) is transferred as bit 6. MSS is 1 if at least 1 bit is set in the status byte and the corresponding bit in the SRE Mask Register is also set.

The contents of the Status Byte (including MSS bit) is output in decimal form. It is, however, not possible to determine a set MAV bit in this way. The status byte is not changed by reading out, and a present Service Request is not cleared.

- \* **by means of a Serial Poll.**

(With R&S controllers: IECSP1 adr, status.)

The contents is transferred in binary form as one byte. RQS (Request Service) is sent as bit 6. RQS is set if the device addressed has triggered the Service Request. The RQS bit is then set to "0" and the Service Request becomes inactive; the other bits of the status byte are not changed.

RQS is also cleared if MSS is cleared, e.g. by setting the SRE Mask Register to 0.

**The status byte is cleared:**

- \* **by means of **\*CLS** at the beginning of a command line.**

The Output Buffer (and thus the MAV bit) is cleared at the beginning of a command line. **\*CLS** clears the ESR (and thus the ESB bit). This in turn clears the MSS or RQS bit and the Service Request message.

- \* **by handling the entries in the status byte:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| with the MAV bit set: | by reading the contents of the Output Buffer (IECIN adr,A\$)                           |
| with the ESB bit set: | by reading the Event Status Register (IEC OUT adr, <b>"*ESR?"</b><br>IEC IN adr, E\$). |

This also clears the MSS or RQS bit in the Status Byte and the Service Request.

**Program examples:**

(The command set of the IEC bus controller PCA has been used; the IEC bus address of the SMHU has been set to be 28).

In the first program example, a Service Request is triggered on detection of an error, the type of error being determined from the Event Status Register.

```
10 IECTERM 10 ----- Input terminator: new line
20 ON SRQ GOSUB 100
30 IECOUT28, "*CLS;H *ESE 60; *SRE 32" | for Service Request in the event of error
.
.
.
100 REM -----
110 REM SERVICE REQUEST ROUTINE
120 REM -----
130 IECSP1 28, S%
140 IF (S% AND 64) = 0 THEN GOTO 300 ----- SRQ not from SMHU
150 IECOUT28,"*ESR?"
160 IECIN 28,E$ ----- Read Event Status Register
170 E% =VAL(E$)
180 IF (E% AND 32) <>0 THEN PRINT "COMMAND ERROR"
190 IF (E% AND 16) <>0 THEN PRINT "EXECUTION ERROR"
200 IF (E% AND 8) <>0 THEN PRINT "DEVICE-DEPENDENT ERROR"
210 IF (E% AND 4) <>0 THEN PRINT "QUERY ERROR"
220 ON SRQ GOSUB 100
230 RETURN
240 REM -----
300 REM Service Request not from SMHU
.
.
.
380 ON SRQ GOSUB 100
390 RETURN
```

In the second example a service request is set off by a signal at the trigger input of the SMHU while a sweep is being executed. The controller reads out the current frequency. The sweep serves to search for spurious responses of receivers. (The trigger signal is generated by the receiver). In addition, at the end of the sweep a service request is set off.

```
10 IECTERM 10          _____ Input terminator: new line
20 ON SRQ GOSUB 100
30 IECOUT28, "*CLS; *ESE 320; *SRE 32"; SPECIAL 41"   _____ for Service Request at Sweep End or
40 IECOUT28, "SWP:MODE:RF:LIN"                           due to a trigger input (User Request)
50 IECOUT28, "RF:START 1MHz; RF:STOP 2GHz"
60 IECOUT28, "RF:STEP 5 kHz; TIME:RF_SWP 10ms"
70 IECOUT28, "SWP:SINGLE"                                _____ Select and start Sweep
80 X = 0          _____ Wait loop
90 GOTO 80
100 REM -----
110 REM SERVICE REQUEST ROUTINE
120 REM -----
130 IECSP28, S%
140 IF (S% AND 64) = 0 THEN GOTO 230      _____ SRQ not from SMHU
150 IECOUT28, "*ESR?"
160 IECIN28, E$                         _____ Read and evaluate Event Status
170 E% = VAL(E$)                        Register
180 IF (E% AND 256) <>0 THEN PRINT "Sweep ended" : STOP
190 IF (E% AND 64) = 0 THEN GOTO 230
200 IECOUT28, "RF?"
210 IECIN28, F$                         _____ Read out current frequency
220 PRINT "RF= "; F$; "Hz"
230 ON SRQ GOSUB 100
240 RETURN
```

## 2.4.6 Command Processing Sequence and Synchronization

The Generator features a maximal transmission rate of 19 000 characters/sec. for receiving of data. The received commands are first stored in an Input Buffer, which can accomodate a maximum of 150 to 170 characters. Once the terminator has been received, the commands are processed in the sequence in which they were sent. During this time, the IEC bus can be used for communication with other devices.

Command lines which exceed the capacity of the Input Buffer are processed in several parts. The bus is occupied during this time.

The commands \*OPC and OPC? (Operation Complete) are used as feedback information indicating the time when processing of the received commands is terminated and the output signal of the SMHU has settled on the new values:

- ▶ \*OPC sets bit 0 in the Event Status Register,
- ▶ \*OPC? provides the message "1" in the Output Buffer and sets bit 4 (MAV) in the status byte, if all selected pending operations have been completed.

If the Service Request Enable Register (SRE) or the ESE for command \*OPC are appropriately set, both command \*OPC and command \*OPC? can trigger a Service Request.

The command \*OPC allows for a simplified method of synchronization, see the program example outlined below.

This method of synchronization is recommended if another device, which requires the settled signal of the SMHU, is to be requested to start a measurement via the IEC bus.

Following \*WAI, the SMHU does not process the new commands until all preceding commands have been completely executed and the output signal of the SMHU is exactly settled. Thus, overlapping command execution, which may occur only in the following exceptional cases, can be avoided.

With the majority of the commands, no additional settling time is required for the output signal following command processing. The only exceptions are:

- Switching of the mechanical attenuator (initiated by changing the level or switching on the AM)
- Switchover of reference frequency
- Switching on broadband FM (only with SMHU.58)
- Switching on digital modulation with the PRBS generator off  
(only with the options SMHU-B2, SMHU-B3 or SMHU-B4)

The additional settling time then required is automatically taken into consideration when commands \*OPC, \*OPC? or \*WAI are used.

### Program example:

The program example shows an easy method of synchronization. The command \*OPC? generates a message as soon as the preceding commands are executed and the output signal of the SMHU is settled. Since this message is to be read in line 30, the bus handshake is halted until the message is available. (BASIC commands of PCA5; SMHU address 28).

```
10 IECTERM 10                                     Input terminator: new line
20 IECOUT 28, "RF 123MHZ; LEV 11.5DBM; *OPC?"    A$ not used further
30 IECIN 28, A$                                    A$ not used further
40 REM   The SMHU has executed
45 REM   the commands in line 20.
50 REM   Its output signal is settled
55 REM   and can be used e.g. for measurements.
```

## 2.4.7 Error Handling

Any errors detected by the SMHU in connection with operation via the IEC bus are indicated by setting a bit (bit 2, 4 or 5) in the Event Status Register (see Table 2-9). Functional errors are signalled by setting bit 3. These bits remain set until the ESR is read or cleared by the command \*CLS. This is in line with the IEEE 488.2 standard and enables triggering of a Service Request and program-controlled evaluation of the type of error (see first program example as outlined at the end of section 2.4.5).

More detailed information is contained in the error codes which, just like with keyboard operations, are read out in the MODULATION/AF display. The display is overwritten by the next command, however, and is therefore not always visible with IEC bus operation. It is therefore possible to have these error codes read out via the IEC bus using command 'ERRORS?'. If several errors are detected, the error codes are separated by commas. Code "0" indicates that no errors are currently detected. Input errors (codes 20 to 31) are cleared following readout and by means of command \*RST. All other errors are indicated as long as the cause for error has not been removed.

## 2.4.8 Resetting of Device Functions

The following Table lists the various commands and events which cause individual device functions to be reset.

| Effect   | Event                              |     |  |          |      |        |  |
|--|------------------------------------|-----|--|----------|------|--------|--|
|  | Switching on the operating voltage |     | DCL, SDC<br>(Device Clear,<br>Selected Device Clear) | Commands |      |        |  |
|  | Power-On-Clear-Flag                |     |  | *CLS     | *RST | PRESET |  |
|  | 0                                  | 1   |  |          |      |        |  |
| Basic device setting<br>(see section "Preset", 2.3.56)                                 | --                                 | --  | --   | --       | yes  | yes    |  |
| Set Event Status Register ESR to zero  | yes                                | yes | --   | yes      | --   | --     |  |
| Set mask registers ESE and SRE to zero   | --                                 | yes | --   | --       | --   | --     |  |
| Clear Output Buffer  | yes                                | yes | yes  | 2)       | 2)   | 2)     |  |
| Delete Service Request   | yes                                | 1)  | --   | 2)       | --   | --     |  |
| Messages from the SMHU:<br>Setting "HEADER:ON",<br>Talker terminator<br>New Line + End | yes                                | yes | --   | --       | yes  | --     |  |
| Reset command processing and Input Buffer  | yes                                | yes | yes  | --       | --   | --     |  |

1) Yes, but "Service Request on power on" is possible.

2) Yes, if command is positioned at the beginning of a command line.

## 2.4.9 Local/Remote Switchover

The device is always in the local status when switched on (manual operation).

If the SMHU is addressed by a controller as a listener (using the BASIC commands IECOUT or IECLAD in the case of R&S controllers), it enters the remote status (remote control) in line with the standard and remains in this mode even after data transfer has been completed. The REM LED is continuously illuminated to indicate remote control status. All controls on the front panel except the LOCAL key are disabled.

There are two possibilities how to return to the local status:

- \* with the addressed command GTL (Go to Local) from the controller.
- \* by pressing the LOCAL key. Data output from the controller to the SMHU should be stopped before pressing the LOCAL key since otherwise the SMHU will immediately return to the remote status again. The function of the LOCAL key can be disabled by the controller sending the universal command LLO (Local Lockout).

The other device settings are not modified when switching from Remote to Local or vice versa.

## 2.4.10 Interface Functions

According to the IEC 625-1 standard, devices which can be remote-controlled via the IEC bus can be equipped with different interface functions. The following table lists the interface functions valid for the SMHU:

| Abbreviation in accordance with IEC 625-1 | Interface functions   |
|---|---|
| SH1                                       | Source Handshake,<br>full capability  |
| AH1                                       | Acceptor Handshake<br>full capability   |
| L4  | Listener,<br>full capability, unaddress if MTA                                      |
| T6  | Talker,<br>full capability,<br>capability to reply to serial poll, unaddress if MLA |
| SR1                                       | Service Request,<br>full capability   |
| PP0                                       | Parallel Poll,<br>not available   |
| RL1                                       | Remote/Local switchover,<br>full capability   |
| DC1                                       | Device Clear,<br>full capability  |
| DT1                                       | Device Trigger,<br>full capability  |
| C0  | Controller,<br>not available  |

### 2.4.11 IEC Bus Connector and Bus Lines

The IEC bus connector is positioned on the rear panel of the instrument. The SMHU is equipped with a 24-contact socket in compliance with the IEEE 488 standard.

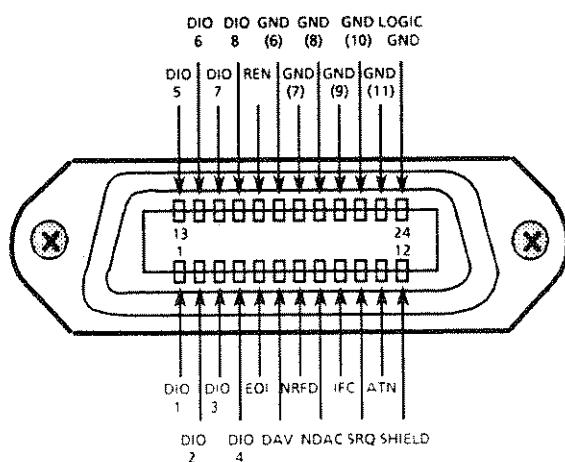


Fig. 2-8 Pin assignment

The standardized interface contains three groups of bus lines:

**1) Data bus with 8 lines DIO 1 to DIO 8.**

Data transmission is bit-parallel and byte-serial with the characters in ISO-7 bit code (ASCII code).

DIO 1 represents the least significant and DIO 8 the most significant bit.

**2) Control bus with 5 lines.**

This is used to transmit control functions:

**ATN (Attention)**

becomes active Low when addresses, universal commands or addressed commands are transmitted to the connected devices.

**REN (Remote Enable)**

enables the device to be switched to the Remote status.

**SRQ (Service Request)**

enables a connected device to send a Service Request to the controller by activating this line.

**IFC (Interface Clear)**

is activated by the controller in order to set the IEC interfaces of the connected devices to a defined status.

**EOI (End of Identify)**

can be used to identify the end of data transfer and is used with a parallel poll.

**3) Handshake bus with 3 lines**

The handshake bus is used to control the data transfer sequence.

**NRFD (Not Ready For Data)**

An active Low on this line signals to the talker/controller that one of the connected listener devices is not ready to accept data.

**DAV (Data Valid)**

is activated by the talker/controller shortly after a new data byte has been applied to the data bus.

**NDAC (Not Data Accepted)**

is held at active Low by the connected device until it has accepted the data present on the data bus.

Detailed information on the data transfer sequence is available in the IEC 625-1 standard.

## 2.5 Options

In addition to the standard equipment, the following coders are available as options for the SMHU.58:

- SMHU-B2 GMSK Coder
- SMHU-B3 DECT Coder
- SMHU-B4 ADC Coder
- SMHU-B5 CT Coder

For more detailed information please refer to the data sheet as well as to the service manual.

### Retrofitting the Options SMHU-B2/3/4/5:

Check the software status using SF 71. For software versions older than 3.0 on the coders GMSK, DECT and ADC, and for versions older than 4.0 on the CT coder, the EPROMs on the controller module must be replaced by the EPROM set supplied with the option. For versions 3.0 or later (4.0 with CT coder), only the coder must be fitted.

- Losen the four countersunk screws in the rear feet and remove the same. Slide the two instrument covers to the rear and then remove them. Untighten the two screws on the locking rails and slide them toward the front panel. If the EPROMs must be replaced, withdraw the controller board (1st board behind the front panel); the cables need not be removed. Withdraw the screws of the protection shield and replace the EPROMs at the positions D135 and D140. Refit the shield and mount the board; take care of the ribbon cables during this procedure.
- Pull out the SMB cable on the bottom side of the broadband modulator (last board in front of the power supply), withdraw the board and the protection shield. Remove the screws from the fixing blocks of the coder. The optional coder is fitted into the left chamber above the four SMB sockets. Hook the option in the hole in the shielding wall using a headless screw, plug on the connector, fit the module into place and fasten the screw into the fixing block opposite of the headless screw. Make sure that the choke L515 on component side of the broadband modulator is not damaged during assembly. It must now be possible to swivel the coder. Make sure that there are no short-circuits relating to the test points on the broadband modulator. Subsequently fix the coder using the second screw and fit the protection shield to the broadband modulator. Insert the module and connect the SMB cables in the correct order (labelling to the motherboard). The reassembling of the instrument is carried out in the reverse order to that of removal as described above.
- Switch on the instrument, the option display OP. 2/3/4/5 must be visible. Subsequently calibrate the I/Q modulator using SF 320; no error message must be indicated afterwards. The present calibration data are not influenced when replacing the EPROMs.
- Adjust the coder in accordance with the Service Manual.

### 3 Maintenance

#### 3.1 Required Equipment

| Item | Equipment  | Required specifications   | R & S equipment | Use described in section   |
|------|--|---|-----------------|--|
| 1    | Frequency counter                                | 1 Hz to 4.32 GHz<br>resolution 0.1 Hz   | Included in FSB | 3.2.4/.30  |
| 2    | RF spectrum analyzer<br><br>AF spectrum analyzer | 100 Hz to 5 GHz,<br>synthesizer tuning,<br>dynamic range 100 dB<br><br>100 Hz to 1 MHz,<br>sensitivity 0.2 µV   | FSB             | 3.2.3/.6/.7/.8/.13/.21/.23/.24                                     |
| 3    | Storage oscilloscope                             |   | BOS             | 3.2.3  |
| 4    | Controller                                       | With IEC 625/IEEE 488 interface,<br>BASIC   | PCA 5           | 3.2.3  |
| 5    | Signal generator with high spectral purity       | 0.1 MHz to 4.32 GHz,<br>SSB noise level < -130 dBc<br>at 1 GHz/20 kHz   | SMHU            | 3.2.7/.8/.10/.13/.15/.18/.19/.20/.22/.25/.26/.27/.29/.32/.33/.34   |
| 6    | Phase noise test setup                           | Mixer 10 MHz to 4.32 GHz,<br>lowpass 1.5 MHz, preamplifier<br>with 40-dB selector, input noise<br>< 2 nv (1 Hz) |                 | 3.2.7/.8   |
| 7    | Oscilloscope                                     | Laboratory oscilloscope,<br>dual-channel with dc coupling   | BOL             | 3.2.7/.8/.16/.23/.31   |
| 8    | RF power meter                                   | 100 kHz to 4.32 GHz   | NRV             | 3.2.11/.14   |
| 9    | Precision attenuator                             | 0 to 120 dB, resolution 0.1 dB  | DPSP            | 3.2.12   |
| 10   | Test receiver                                    | 100 MHz,<br>sensitivity < 0 dBµV  | ESV             | 3.2.12   |
| 11   | Directional coupler                              | Up to 4.32 GHz<br>Directivity > 35 dB<br>Coupling attenuation > 10 dB   |                 | 3.2.13   |
| 12   | Adjustable dc voltage source                     | 0 to 10 V   | NGT 20          | 3.2.15/.21   |
| 13   | RF power amplifier                               | 10 MHz to 4.32 GHz,<br>power > 1 W  |                 | 3.2.15   |
| 14   | Audio analyzer                                   | Generator up to 100 kHz, level<br>meter, distortion meter   | UPA             | 3.2.10/.16/.17/.18/.19/.20/.22/.25/.26/.27/.28/.29/.31/.32/.33/.34 |
| 15   | Modulation analyzer                              | 100 kHz to 1.36 GHz,<br>AM, FM, ΦM, error < 1 %   | FAM             | 3.2.10/.18/.19/.20/.22/.25/.26/.27/.28/.29/.31/.32/.33/.34         |
| 16   | Mixer  | 10 MHz to 4.32 GHz, high level  |                 | 3.2.10/.18/.19/.20/.22/.25/.26/.27/.29/.32/.33/.34                 |
| 17   | Pulse generator                                  | Pulse repetition frequency up to<br>10 MHz, TTL level   |                 | 3.2.23/.24/.31   |
| 18   | Sampling oscilloscope                            | Bandwidth > 2 GHz   |                 |  |
| 19   | RF Spectrum analyzer                             | Up to 22 GHz,<br>Dynamic range > 70 dB  | FSB             | 3.2.5  |

**Required Equipment for SMHUS8:**

| Item | Equipment                                 | Required specifications   | R & S equipment | Use described in section |
|------|---|---|-----------------|--------------------------|
| 20   | Frequency divider $\div 100$              | $f_{MAX} > 1 \text{ GHz}$   |                 | 3.2.39 / .40             |
| 21   | Generator                                 | $f = 20 \text{ Hz to } 20 \text{ MHz}$<br>$R_i = 50 \Omega$<br>$U_o > 2 V_p$ into $50 \Omega$ | AFG<br>AFGU     | 3.2.39 / .42             |
| 22   | Vector voltmeter                          | $U_{in} = 0.3 \text{ mV to } 1 \text{ V}$<br>$f = 20 \text{ Hz to } 20 \text{ MHz}$           | ZPV with E1     | 3.2.42                   |
| 23   | Power splitter, ohmic                     | $f = DC \text{ to } 300 \text{ MHz}$  | RVZ             | 3.2.42                   |
| 24   | Power splitter, (on basis of transformer) | $f = 10 \text{ to } 300 \text{ MHz}$  | DVS             | 3.2.42                   |
| 25   | Mixer                                     | $f = 10 \text{ to } 300 \text{ MHz}$<br>normal level  |                 | 3.2.42                   |
| 26   | Attenuators                               | 3, 6, 10, 20 dB   | DSF             | 3.2.42                   |
| 27   | Feed-through termination                  | $50 \Omega$   | RAD             | 3.2.42                   |
| 28   | Voltage source with two channels          | $U_o = 0 \text{ to } 10 \text{ V}$<br>$U_{offs} < 10 \text{ mV}$<br>$U < 10 \text{ mV}$       | NGPS            | 3.2.48 / .51             |
| 29   | Voltage divider $\div 10$                 | $R_i = 50 \Omega$   |                 | 3.2.48 / .51             |
| 30   | Network analyzer                          | $f = 140 \text{ MHz}$<br>suitable for vector measurements with polar indication               |                 | 3.2.48 / .51             |
| 31   | Clock generator                           | $\Delta f < 5 \cdot 10^{-6}$ , 24 to 1200 kHz<br>TTL level                                    |                 | 3.2.52 / .55 / .58       |
| 32   | Modulation analyzer                       | $\Phi M$ with weighting bandwidth<br>10 Hz to 300 kHz   |                 | 3.2.53                   |
| 33   | AC Voltmeter                              | 10 Hz to 20 MHz   | URE3            | 3.2.56                   |

## 3.2 Testing the Rated Specifications

The measured values and tolerances listed below do not take the accuracy of the measuring instruments display into consideration.

### Model SMHU 52/56:

#### 3.2.1 Displays and Keyboard

Special function 72 (display test) can be used to switch on all displays and LEDs for checking purposes. The keyboard can be checked by noting the response on the displays when keys are pressed.

If the controller now switches from the start frequency to the stop frequency, the settling process appears on the screen of the storage oscilloscope.

Test setup:

#### 3.2.2 Frequency Setting

The frequency setting can be checked using a frequency counter (3.1, item 1) whose reference frequency is synchronized with that of the SMHU.

SMHU settings:

Test frequency, unmodulated, level 0 dBm

- Recommended test frequencies:  
1000 MHz, 1010 MHz, 1020 MHz, 1030 MHz,  
1040 MHz, 1399 MHz, 1401 MHz, 1799 MHz,  
1801 MHz, 2160 MHz, 2520 MHz, 3240 MHz,  
3960 MHz, 4320 MHz, 800 MHz, 600 MHz, 400  
MHz, 300 MHz, 200 MHz, 150 MHz, 100 MHz,  
75 MHz, 50 MHz, 37 MHz, 25 MHz, 19 MHz,  
10 MHz.
- Switch on special function 21 (125 MHz heterodyne band), recommended test frequencies:  
124.999999 MHz / 100 MHz / 10 MHz.

The accuracy of the measured values must be of the same magnitude as the counter resolution.

#### 3.2.3 Settling Time

A crystal-based spectrum analyzer with video output (3.1, item 2) in combination with a storage oscilloscope (3.1, item 3) is suitable for measuring the settling time. The spectrum analyzer is operated as an edge demodulator with a 0-Hz span. Start and stop frequencies are sent from a controller (3.1, item 4) via the IEC bus. The storage oscilloscope is connected to the video output of the analyzer and triggered by the positive edge on the EOI line of the IEC bus.

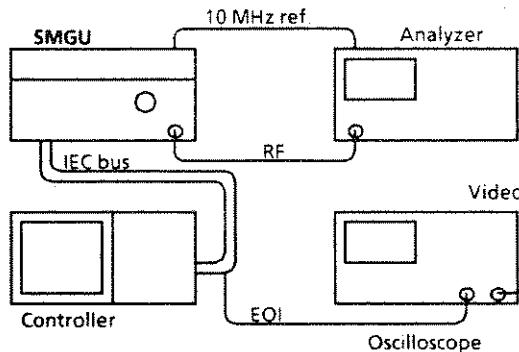


Fig. 3-1

Preparation:

- Synchronize the reference frequencies of the SMHU and analyzer.
- Establish the IEC bus and RF connections, connect the storage oscilloscope to the video output of the analyzer, link the trigger connection to the EOI line (pin 5) of the IEC bus.
- Set the stop frequency, unmodulated with a level of 0 dBm, on the SMHU.
- Set the time base to 2 ms/div on the storage oscilloscope, and a suitable sensitivity for the video output of the analyzer. Set cyclic triggering for the calibration, and external triggering by the positive edge at approx. 1.5 V for the measurement.
- Set the reference level on the spectrum analyzer to -5 dBm, the amplitude scale to 1 dB/div, the resolution bandwidth to 10 kHz, the video bandwidth to 1 MHz and the span to 100 kHz.
- Now increase the center frequency, starting from the end frequency, until the visible filter edge passes through the center of the screen.

- Now reduce the span to 0 Hz and calibrate the frequency scale on the (free-running) oscilloscope by means of 100-Hz steps on the SMHU.

#### Test procedure:

- First the start frequency and then the stop frequency is sent from the controller. The settling curve appears on the screen of the externally triggered oscilloscope. The relative deviation from the nominal frequency after 10 ms must be less than 1 E-6.

#### Recommended test frequencies:

999 to 1001 MHz  
 1000 to 2160 MHz  
 1399 to 1401 MHz  
 1799 to 1801 MHz  
 1000 to 1040 MHz  
 2150 to 2170 MHz

It is sufficient to measure frequencies in the upper octave, since all other frequencies are generated from these by division, mixing or doubling.

#### BASIC program for the controller:

```

10 SMHU = 28: IECTERM 1
20 IECDCCL:HOLD 500
30 IECOUT SMHU,"LEV ODBM"
40 INPUT "Start frequency in MHz";F1$
50 INPUT "Stop frequency in MHz";F2$
60 IECOUT SMHU,"RF"+F1$+"MHz"
70 HOLD 200
80 IECOUT SMHU,"RF"+F2$+"MHz"
90 INPUT "Repeat";W$
100 IF W$ = "J" THEN GOTO 60 ELSE GOTO 40

```

### 3.2.4 Reference Frequency

Allow the SMHU to warm up for approx. 30 minutes.

Connect a calibrated frequency counter (3.1, item 1) to the EXT.REF output (rear panel of instrument) and measure the frequency.

The relative frequency error in the rated temperature range must not exceed

1 E-9 per day of operation + 1 E-7

### 3.2.5 Harmonic and Subharmonic Spuriae

The harmonic spuriae are checked using a spectrum analyzer (3.1, item 19) connected to the RF output of the SMHU.

#### Test procedure:

- Set test frequencies from 100 kHz to 4320 MHz with a level of 13 dBm, unmodulated, on the SMHU.
- Check the levels of the harmonic spuriae using the spectrum analyzer. Make sure that the spectrum analyzer is not overdriven.

The level of the harmonic spuriae must never exceed -30 dBc.

The subharmonics are best searched for with the following settings:

| SMHU setting | Search frequencies on the analyzer |
|--------------|------------------------------------|
| 2161         | 1080.5 , 3241.5                    |
| 2719         | 1359.5 , 4078.5                    |
| 2722         | 1361 , 4083                        |
| 3438         | 1719 , 5157                        |
| 3442         | 1721 , 5163                        |
| 4320         | 2160 , 6480                        |

The level of the subharmonic spuriae must not exceed -60 dBc at any point.

### 3.2.6 Nonharmonic Spuriae

The measurement is carried out using a spectrum analyzer (3.1, item 2) at the RF output, with a level of 10.6 dBm in this case. Since the signal/noise ratios to be measured usually exceed the specifications of the spectrum analyzer, it is necessary to carefully distinguish any spurious signals that are found.

To do this, the level on the SMHU can be reduced by 2.5 dB. If the level of the interference product decreases by more than 2.5 dB, it is an intrinsic spurious product from the analyzer.

The level of the spurious signal should be less than -100 dBc at frequency settings  $\leq$  1 GHz, less than -94 dBc at frequency settings > 1 GHz, and less than -88 dBc at frequency settings > 2160 MHz.

#### Recommended setting on spectrum analyzer:

Span 500 Hz, resolution bandwidth 100 Hz, video bandwidth 30 Hz, synchronized reference frequencies of analyzer and DUT.

#### SMHU settings:

10.6 dBm, FM EXT 0 Hz, AF 0 Hz

The following measurements can be used to determine the instrument-specific mixing products:

- Spurious signals must be looked for at all multiples of 40.5 MHz at each of the following frequency settings on the SMHU:

607.5 MHz / 810 MHz / 1012.5 MHz / 1215 MHz / 1620 MHz / 2025 MHz.

#### SMHU setting:

15.62 MHz

- Search frequencies:

130 / 260 / 390 / 145.62 / 98.76 / 83.14 / 67.52 / 51.9 / 36.28 / 5.04 MHz

| SMHU setting [MHz] | Search frequency [MHz] |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| 1000.625           | 1001                   |
| 1001.015625        | 1000.79063             |
| 1009.3125          | 1009.4025              |
| 1015.640625        | 1015.68563             |
| 1024.546875        | 1024.56187             |
| 1027.578125        | 1027.60312             |
| 1031.5625          | 1030.5625              |
| 1022.5625          | 1023.1425              |
| 1015.78125         | 1015.18125             |
| 1009.46875         | 1010.07875             |
| 1004.3125          | 1004.9925              |
| 1031.13054         | 1030.74826             |
| 1022.443181        | 1023.443181            |
| 1009.821428        | 1010.678568            |

### 3.2.7 SSB Phase Noise

To measure the SSB phase noise, the following equipment is required: a second signal generator (3.1, item 5), a phase noise test setup consisting of a mixer with lowpass and preamplifier (3.1, item 6), an oscilloscope (3.1, item 7) and a spectrum analyzer (3.1, item 2).

The two signal generators must be set to the test frequency and synchronized with a 90° shift in phase (phase quadrature). Mixing down to 0 Hz suppresses the RF carrier, and the phase quadrature provides the mixers with a voltage corresponding to the difference in phase between the input signals.

This can be measured by the AF spectrum analyzer and a calculation performed to give SSB phase noise.

#### Test setup:

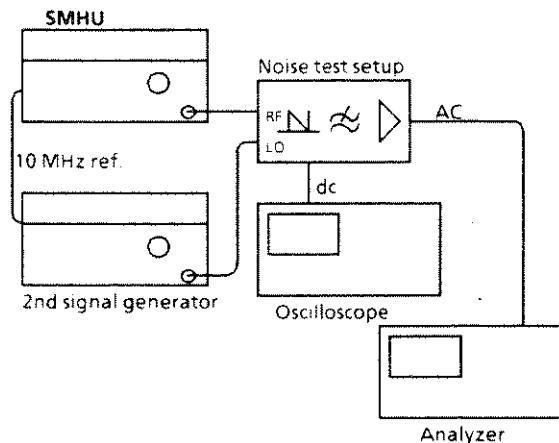


Fig. 3-2

#### Test procedure:

- Set the levels of the two signal generators according to the specifications of the mixer used.
- To carry out a calibration, set the preamplifier to 0 dB and detune one signal generator by 100 kHz. Measure and record the reference value on the analyzer at 100 kHz.
- Retune the signal generator and produce phase quadrature by switching on special function 23 (phase offset ON) and adjusting the output voltage of the mixer to 0 V using the spinwheel.
- Set the preamplifier to 40 dB and read the noise voltage on the analyzer normalized over a bandwidth of 1 Hz (noise level).
- To obtain the final result, take the reading from the reference level and add 6 dB for the 2nd sideband that was measured as well (correlation) and 40 dB for the gain switch-over to this difference. If the S/N ratio of the second signal generator is not at least 10 dB better than that of the device-under-test, the noise component of the reference generator must also be determined and included in the calculation.

#### **Example:**

The reference level is measured as 12 dBm. A noise level of -78 dBm (1 Hz) is found at 20 kHz. The difference is 90 dB plus the correction for the second sideband and the gain switchover giving an S/N ratio of 136 dB or a noise level of -136 dBc (dB referred to the carrier power). If two identical signal generators were used, the result must be reduced by a further 3 dB for the (uncorrelated) noise power of the reference generator. The final result is then -139 dBc.

The following noise levels should be obtained and not exceeded:

Test frequency 1 GHz

| Offset from carrier | 1   | 3.2 | 10  | 20  | 100 | 1000 | kHz  |
|---------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|
| Level (typ.)        | 115 | 118 | 130 | 134 | 131 | 142  | -dBc |

SSB phase noise by 20 kHz from carrier

| Carrier frequency | 0.1 to 15.625 | 100  | 500  | 1000 | 2000 | 4000 | MHz  |
|-------------------|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Level (typ.)      | 147           | 150  | 140  | 134  | 128  | 122  | -dBc |
| Level (guar.)     | <141          | <144 | <136 | <130 | <124 | <118 | -dBc |

#### **3.2.8 Broadband Noise**

The broadband noise is measured using the test setup of 3.2.7 (SSB phase noise). The calibration is also the same. To carry out the measurement, detune the signal generators until the frequency difference falls within the stop band of the lowpass (>2 MHz). The spectrum analyzer then shows a 1-MHz section of the wideband power spectrum produced by the two signal generators. This range corresponds to the carrier offset of the difference frequency to the difference frequency minus 1 MHz. The measured power must be halved because of the mirror inversion of the spectrum about the zero line.

Test procedure:

- Carry out the first two steps as described in 3.2.7.
- Detune the deviation frequency (>2 MHz, even more recommended deviation frequency 5 MHz).

- Set the preamplifier to 40 dB and read the noise voltage on the analyzer at a center frequency of approx. 100 kHz, normalized to a bandwidth of 1 Hz (noise level).
- Evaluate by taking the result from the reference level and adding 43 dB for the gain switchover and the reflection band. The measured value is the total noise power of both signal generators. The noise component of the reference transmitter must also be determined and incorporated in the calculation if the S/N ratio of the second signal generator is not at least 10 dB better than that of the device-under-test. A further correction of 3 dB is necessary if the two transmitters are identical.

Recommended test frequencies: 10, 31, 62, 124, 248, 498, 998, 1399, 2160 MHz.

The corrected measured values should be below -140 dBc (1 Hz).

#### **3.2.9 Residual FM**

The residual FM of the SMHU cannot be measured using commercially-available demodulators. With the measurement of the SSB phase noise, measurement of the residual FM is no longer required since the former is more sensitive.

#### **3.2.10 Residual AM**

Test setup as in 3.2.18.

Test procedure:

- Set various test frequencies, unmodulated, with a level of 0 dBm on the SMHU.
- Read the unweighted residual AM on the modulation analyzer, with a 30-Hz highpass and 20-kHz lowpass with an rms detector.

The residual AM should not exceed 0.01%.

### 3.2.11 Output Level

#### Test setup:

Connect power meter (3.1, item 8) to the RF output connector.

#### Test procedure:

- Set an RF level of 0 dBm, unmodulated, on the SMHU. Measure the level at output frequencies from 100 kHz to 4320 MHz.

The frequency response flatness determined (difference between smallest and largest levels) must not exceed 1 dB.

### 3.2.12 Calibrated Attenuator

Correct operation of the calibrated attenuator can be checked by comparing it with a precision attenuator using a sensitive test receiver.

#### Test setup:

Connect a precision attenuator (3.1, item 9) to the RF output of the SMHU and a test receiver (3.1, item 10) to the output of the attenuator using screened RF cables.

#### Test procedure:

- Set SMHU and test receiver to 100 MHz, attenuator to 120 dB attenuation and SMHU to 13 dBm, unmodulated.
- Read the level on the test receiver and record as the reference value. It should be approx. 0 dB $\mu$ V. Select the test bandwidth so that the value can be read exactly.
- Repeat the measurement with the values shown in Table 3-1.

The indication on the test receiver must not deviate from the reference value by more than 1 dB plus the attenuation error of the reference attenuator.

Table 3 - 1

| Level on SMHU<br>[dBm] | Attenuation of<br>precision attenuator<br>[dBm] |
|------------------------|---|
| 13                     | 120   |
| 10.5                   | 117.5   |
| 8                      | 115   |
| 3                      | 110   |
| -7                     | 100   |
| -27                    | 80  |
| -47                    | 60  |
| -67                    | 40  |
| -87                    | 20  |
| -107                   | 0   |

### 3.2.13 Output Reflection Coefficient

The output reflection coefficient can be checked using a directional coupler (3.1, item 11), a second signal generator (3.1, item 5) and a spectrum analyzer (3.1, item 2).

#### Test setup:

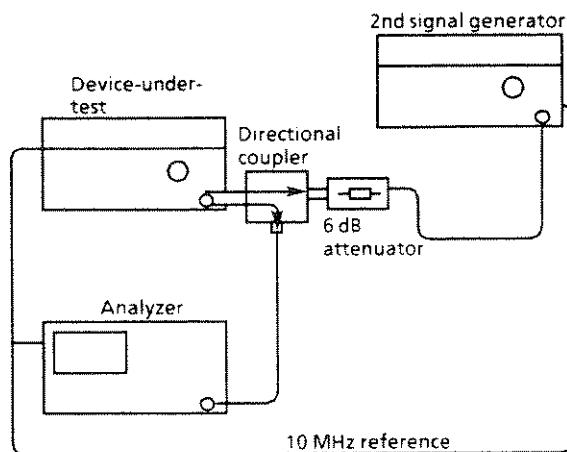


Fig. 3-3

The directional coupler must be screwed directly onto the output connector of the device-under-test, the 6 dB attenuator must be screwed directly onto the directional coupler.

The attenuator is required so that the measurement does not depend on the output reflection coefficient of the second signal generator. In the case of measurements at high output levels (no attenuators or only a few mechanical attenuators), the level of the device-under-test must be reduced by means of special function 1 (transient-free level setting) so that the second signal generator can still deliver the reference level.

#### Recommended test levels:

11 dBm, special function 1, 6 dBm  
(no mechanical attenuator)

10 dBm, special function 1, 6 dBm  
(2.5 dB attenuation)

5 dBm, without special function  
(5 dB attenuation)

0 dBm, without special function  
(10 dB attenuation)

etc. in steps of 10 dB up to -70 dBm.

#### Test procedure:

- Set the test level and test frequency, unmodulated, on the SMHU.
- Set the spectrum analyzer to the test frequency and test level with a 10-kHz resolution and video bandwidth, 0-Hz span, linear scale and sweep time of 30 ms.
- Detune the second signal generator by 100 Hz referred to the test frequency and first set to minimum level, unmodulated.
- Position the line displayed on the spectrum analyzer approximately in the center of the screen by changing the reference level and then read and note the level as the reference level.
- Unscrew the bridge from the SMHU and increase the level on the second signal generator until the reference level is shown again on the analyzer.
- Connect the bridge to the SMHU again. A wavy line is now displayed on the spectrum analyzer which represents the VSWR of the SMHU. The VSWR can be calculated from the maximum and minimum voltages using

$$VSWR = V_{max}/V_{min}$$

Passive measurement of the output reflection coefficient is sufficient at output levels < -10 dBm.

- Set the device-under-test to a frequency highly different from the test frequency, but at the test level.
- Set the second signal generator to the test frequency with a level of 10 dBm.
- To carry out the calibration, unscrew the directional coupler from the device-under-test.

The voltage now measured on the analyzer corresponds to a reflection coefficient of 100 % and must be noted as the reference value.

- To carry out the measurement, screw the directional coupler back onto the output connector of the device-under-test.

The ratio between the voltage now measured on the analyzer and the reference voltage is equal to the reflection coefficient, i.e.

$$|r| = V_{meas} / V_{ref}$$

The voltage standing-wave ratio VSWR can then be calculated:

$$VSWR = (1 + r) / (1 - r)$$

The VSWR must remain below 1.8 or the reflection coefficient below 0.29 at frequencies up to 3 GHz, and the VSWR must remain below 2.5 or the reflection coefficient below 0.43 at frequencies above 3 GHz.

#### 3.2.14 Transient-free Level Settings

The transient-free level settings can be checked at the RF output of the SMHU using a power meter (3.1, item 8).

##### Preparation:

- Set 100 MHz, unmodulated, with a level of 10 dBm on the SMHU.
- Activate special function 1 (Transient-free Level Settings).

##### Test procedure:

- Note the level on the power meter as the reference value or set the power meter to 0 dB for relative measurements.
- Reduce the level on the SMHU in steps of 5 dB (most conveniently by programming VAR STEP and using the arrow keys).

The following deviations should be obtained:

|           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| At -5 dB  | ± 0.1 dB |
| At -10 dB | ± 0.2 dB |
| At -15 dB | ± 0.3 dB |
| At -20 dB | ± 0.4 dB |

### 3.2.15 Overvoltage Protection

#### Test setup:

In order to check the overvoltage protection, connect an adjustable dc voltage source (3.1, item 12) via a  $50\text{-}\Omega$  resistor or a signal generator (3.1, item 5) with a series-connected power amplifier with a power output of more than 1 Watt (3.1, item 13) to the RF output connector of the SMHU.

#### Test procedure:

- Set 100 MHz, unmodulated, at a level of -120 dBm on the SMHU.
- Apply the dc voltage via the  $50\text{-}\Omega$  resistor.

The overvoltage protection circuit must trigger at a voltage  $>5\text{ V}$  and  $<10\text{ V}$  and with both polarities.

- Connect the signal generator to the RF output of the SMHU via the power amplifier and apply frequencies between 10 and 4320 MHz.

The overvoltage protection circuit must trigger at an applied RF power of 0.5 to 1 W.

- Switch on the fixed-frequency generator using SHIFT FIXED and measure the level and distortion at the two fixed frequencies, limits as above.
- Connect the oscilloscope (3.1, item 7) to the AF output, switch on the synthesizer again using AF INT/ON and check the squarewave and sawtooth waveforms at 1 kHz. The peak value should be the same as with a sinewave, the waveforms should have no overshoots.

### 3.2.17 Checking Level Monitoring at the External Modulation Inputs

In order to check the monitoring circuits, connect the generator output of the audio analyzer (3.1, item 14) to the external modulation inputs.

#### Test procedure:

- Select AM EXT AC or FM EXT AC on the SMHU.
- The display EXT LOW should appear for generator levels below  $0.98 \pm 0.01\text{ V}_{\text{peak}}$  and the display EXT HIGH at levels above  $1.02 \pm 0.01\text{ V}_{\text{peak}}$ , both displays should be off between these values.

### 3.2.16 AF Generator

In order to check the AF generator, connect an audio analyzer (3.1, item 14) to the AF connector of the SMHU.

- Set AF 100 kHz on the SMHU and read the actual frequency on the audio analyzer. This must be between 99996 and 100004 Hz.
- Set AF 1 kHz and AF LEV 1000 mV on the SMHU and read the actual value on the audio analyzer. It must be between 989.5 and 1010.5 mV.
- Vary the AF from 10 Hz to 100 kHz on the SMHU and observe the level on the audio analyzer. The frequency response flatness, i.e. the difference between the largest and smallest levels should be  $<0.4\text{ dB}$  up to 20 kHz and  $<0.6\text{ dB}$  up to 100 kHz.
- Set AF 1 kHz and AF LEV 500 mV on the SMHU and determine the distortion using the audio analyzer. It should be  $<0.1\%$ .

### 3.2.18 AM Modulation Depth

#### Test setup:

In order to check the modulation characteristics, connect a modulation analyzer (3.1, item 15) to the RF output of the SMHU and an audio analyzer (3.1, item 14) to the AF output of the modulation analyzer.

Connect the generator output of the audio analyzer to the external modulation input connector on the SMHU.

For measurements at carrier frequencies above 1360 MHz, convert the RF output signal of the SMHU to the operating frequency range of the modulation analyzer using a second signal generator (3.1, item 5) and a mixer (3.1, item 16). The second signal generator is operated unmodulated as a local oscillator with a level of 16 dBm and set 10 MHz below the test frequency.

#### **Test procedure:**

- Set a level of 4.6 dBm and AM INT with 0.1 to 80% modulation depth at 1 kHz AF (recommended values: 30% and 80%) on the SMHU. Vary the carrier frequency from 100 kHz to 4320 MHz.
- Read off the modulation depth on the modulation analyzer.

The deviation of the measured modulation depth from the set value must not exceed 4% of the display + 1%.

### **3.2.19 AM Frequency Response**

Test setup as in 3.2.18

#### **Test procedure:**

- Set a level of 4.6 dBm and AM EXT AC with 80% modulation depth on the SMHU. Vary the carrier frequency from 100 kHz to 4320 MHz.
- Set the generator level of the audio analyzer to 1 Vpeak.
- Determine the modulation frequency response flatness by varying the AF.

The modulation frequency response flatness (difference between largest and smallest modulation depth) should not exceed 1 dB between 10 Hz and 20 kHz.

### **3.2.20 AM Distortion**

Test setup as in 3.2.18

#### **Test procedure:**

- Set a level of 4.6 dBm and AM INT with 60% modulation depth at 1 kHz AF on the SMHU. Vary the carrier frequency from 100 kHz to 4320 MHz.
- Read off the distortion on the audio analyzer.

The distortion must not exceed 2%.

### **3.2.21 AM DC**

#### **Test setup:**

Connect an RF analyzer (3.1, item 2) to the RF output of the SMHU and a variable dc voltage source (3.1, item 12) to the external AM input of the SMHU.

#### **Test procedure:**

- Set AM EXT dc with 100% modulation depth at a level of 0 dBm and various carrier frequencies on the SMHU.
- Observe the level on the RF analyzer when varying the applied dc voltage.

The level should increase by  $6 \pm 0.2$  dB when varying the dc voltage to +1 V and should drop by at least 30 dB at voltages below -1 V.

### **3.2.22 Incidental FM in AM mode**

Test setup as in 3.2.18

#### **Test procedure:**

- Set various test frequencies on the SMHU with a level of 0 dBm at AM INT 30% and AF 1 kHz.
- Measure the resulting phase modulation on the modulation analyzer with a 20-kHz low-pass and peak weighting.

The measured spurious modulation must not exceed 0.2 rad at carrier frequencies up to 2000 MHz and 0.4 rad above 2000 MHz.

### **3.2.23 Digital AM (AM Square)**

The dynamic range can be determined using a spectrum analyzer (3.1, item 2) at the RF output of the SMHU.

- Connect a pulse generator (3.1, item 17) to the AM EXT connector and set AM SQUARE 100%.
- Determine the output level of the SMHU at various carrier frequencies with high and low signals applied. The difference should always be >30 dB.
- Connect an oscilloscope (3.1, item 7) to the video output of the analyzer and operate the analyzer in linear mode with a resolution bandwidth and a video bandwidth of 1 MHz, span 0 Hz, as a demodulator at the test frequency.

The rise and fall times measured on the oscilloscope from 10 to 90% of the amplitude must not exceed 2  $\mu$ s.

### **3.2.24 Pulse Modulation**

The ON/OFF ratio can be determined using a spectrum analyzer (3.1, item 2) at the RF output connector of the SMHU.

- Connect a pulse generator (3.1, item 17) to the PULSE socket on the rear panel of the SMHU and switch on pulse modulation.
- Determine the output level of the SMHU at various carrier frequencies with high and low signals applied. The difference should always be >80 dB.

To measure the rise time, connect a sampling oscilloscope to the RF output of the SMHU. The oscilloscope should be triggered externally by the pulse generator.

- Set carrier frequencies >125 MHz on the SMHU.
- Set a squarewave pulse sequence with a frequency of approx. 10 MHz, TTL level, on the pulse generator.
- Evaluate the blanked RF signal on the oscilloscope.

The rise time, i.e. the time taken for the signal to rise from 10% to 90% of the RF amplitude, should be <20 ns. The same applies to the fall time, i.e. the time taken for the signal to fall from 90% to 10% of the RF amplitude.

### **3.2.25 FM Deviation Setting**

Test setup as in 3.2.18

Test procedure:

- Set RF 100 MHz with a level of 6 dBm and FM INT with a deviation of 10 Hz to 100 kHz at 1 kHz AF on the SMHU (recommended values: 1/3/10/30 and 100 kHz).
- Read the FM deviation on the modulation analyzer.

The measured deviation must not differ from the set value by more than 3% of the display or 20 Hz.

### **3.2.26 FM Frequency Response**

Test setup as in 3.2.18

Test procedure:

- Set RF 100 MHz, a level of 6 dBm and FM INT with a deviation of 50 kHz on the SMHU.
- Determine the modulation frequency response by varying the AF of the SMHU from 20 Hz to 100 kHz.

The modulation frequency response flatness (difference between largest and smallest modulation depth) should not exceed 0.5 dB.

### **3.2.27 FM Distortion**

Test setup as in 3.2.18

Test procedure:

- Set a level of 6 dBm and FM INT with a deviation of 50 kHz at 1 kHz AF on the SMHU, carrier frequency 100 MHz.
- Read off the distortion on the audio analyzer. The distortion must not exceed 0.2%.
- Reduce the deviation on the SMHU to 25 kHz. Switch on a preemphasis of 50 µs, also on the demodulator. The distortion must now not exceed 1%.

### **3.2.28 FM Pre-emphasis**

Test setup:

Connect a modulation analyzer (3.1, item 15) to the RF output of the SMHU.

- Set FM INT with a deviation of 25 kHz on the SMHU at RF 100 MHz. Read the deviation on the modulation analyzer at AF 100 Hz and record as the reference value.
- Select a pre-emphasis of 50 µs on the SMHU and increase the AF to 15 kHz. The deviation now measured should be  $122.4 \pm 7$  kHz, or  $179 \pm 10$  kHz at a preemphasis of 75 µs.

### **3.2.29 Incidental AM with FM**

Test setup as in 3.2.18

**Test procedure:**

- Set various test frequencies on the SMHU at a level of 4.6 dBm with FM INT set to 40 kHz and AF 1 kHz.
- Measure the resulting amplitude modulation on the modulation analyzer with a 20-kHz lowpass and peak weighting.

The measured spurious modulation must not exceed 0.1%.

- Set a squarewave pulse sequence with a repetition frequency of 10 kHz and TTL level on the pulse generator.

The peak deviation displayed on the modulation analyzer should be  $100 \pm 4$  kHz. A squarewave should be displayed on the oscilloscope with a rise time  $< 10 \mu\text{s}$  from 10 to 90% of the amplitude.

### **3.2.30 Frequency Deviation with FM**

**Test setup:**

Connect an RF counter (3.1, item 1) to the RF output of the SMHU.

**Test procedure:**

- Set 100 MHz with a level of 0 dBm and FM EXT AC with a deviation of 0 Hz on the SMHU.
- Observe the change on the frequency counter when switching the FM on and off.

The frequency deviation when FM is switched on must be  $< 10$  Hz.

- Set FM EXT dc with a deviation of 100 kHz on the SMHU.

The frequency deviation when FM is switched on must now be  $< 1010$  Hz.

### **3.2.32 FM Deviation Setting**

Test setup as in 3.2.18

**Test procedure:**

- Set RF 100 MHz with a level of 6 dBm and FM INT with a deviation of 0.01 to 10 rad at 1 kHz AF on the SMHU (recommended values 0.1/0.3/1/3/10 rad).
- Read the FM deviation on the modulation analyzer.

The measured deviation must not differ from the set value by more than 5% of the display or 0.03 rad.

### **3.2.33 FM Frequency Response**

Test setup as in 3.2.18

**Test procedure:**

- Set a level of 0 dBm and FM INT with a deviation of 5 rad on the SMHU. Set the carrier frequency to 100 MHz.
- Determine the modulation frequency response by varying the AF.

The modulation frequency response (difference between largest and smallest modulation depth) should not exceed 1 dB from 10 Hz to 10 kHz.

### **3.2.31 FSK Modulation**

**Test setup:**

Connect a pulse generator (3.1, item 17) to the FM EXT input of the SMHU and a modulation analyzer (3.1, item 15) to the RF output. Connect an oscilloscope (3.1, item 7) to the AF output of the modulation analyzer.

- Set a carrier frequency of 500 MHz and FSK with a deviation of 100 kHz on the SMHU. Operate the modulation analyzer with a maximum bandwidth (200-kHz lowpass, 10-Hz highpass).

### **3.2.34 FM Distortion**

Test setup as in 3.2.18

**Test procedure:**

- Set a level of 0 dBm and FM INT with a deviation of 5 rad at 1 kHz AF on the SMHU, carrier frequency 100 MHz.
- Read the distortion on the audio analyzer.

The distortion must not exceed 0.5%.

## Additions to model SMHU 58:

### 3.2.35 Harmonic Spuriae

The measurement is performed in accordance with that of the basic instrument described in section 3.2.5; the test frequencies are however restricted to the range of 10 to 1900 MHz. The levels of the harmonic spuriae must not exceed a value of -30 dBc.

### 3.2.36 Non-Harmonic Spuriae

The measurement is performed in accordance with that of the basic instrument described in section 3.2.6. The following measurements serve to detect device-characteristic spuriae and mixture products. Depending on whether and which coders are fitted, the appropriate measurements for the coders must be performed in addition to those of the basic instrument SMHU58.

| RF at SMHU58 [MHz] | Op. mode                       | Search frequency [MHz] | Spuriae [dBc] |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|
| 1000               | BB-FM ext.<br>SF 315<br>FM 0Hz | 1000 ± 5               | < -74         |
| 900                | "                              | 880                    | < -74         |
| 1900               | "                              | 340                    | typ. < -45    |
| 1000               | DM: GMSK<br>F: 3<br>SF 307     | 1000 ± 4.333           | < -74         |
| 1000               | DM: DECT<br>F: 5<br>SF 307     |                        | < -74         |
| 1000               | DM: ADC<br>F: 3<br>SF 307      |                        | < -74         |

### 3.2.37 SSB Phase Noise

SSB phase noise is tested as described in section 3.2.7 for the basic instrument. As in the operating modes I/Q and GMSK the noise depends just slightly on the set RF frequency, the measurement must be performed only at one RF frequency.

#### Test procedure:

- Set an RF of 1.9 GHz with a level suitable for the mixer used as well as the operating mode BB-FM ext., FM 0 Hz, SF 315 (PLL broad). If a SMGU or SMHU is used as reference signal generator, the results need not be corrected by 3 dB as these instruments make only very minor contributions to the total noise.

The following noise levels should be measured or should not be exceeded.

Test frequency: 1.9 GHz

| Carrier offset | 1 kHz      | 20 kHz     | 100 kHz     |
|----------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| Level          | < - 94 dBc | < - 98 dBc | < - 112 dBc |

### 3.2.38 Broadband Noise

When measuring the broadband noise the fact is made use of that in the operating mode I/Q without input signal the RF carrier is reduced by > 50 dB. The broadband noise level can thus be measured directly using a spectrum analyzer.

#### Test setup:

- Connect the spectrum analyzer to the RF output of the SMHU58 and terminate the I-input and Q-input against  $50 \Omega$ .

#### Test procedure:

- Set an RF of 100 MHz with a level of 0 dBm on the SMHU58. Switch on the operating mode I/Q, the level must fall down to < - 50 dBm. Increase the input sensitivity of the spectrum analyzer to -40 dBm and measure the noise power within a bandwidth of 1 Hz with a carrier offset of 2 MHz using the marker. The characteristic measurement value of <-135 dBm should be obtained.

### 3.2.39 BB-FM Deviation Accuracy

A modulation analyzer (3.1 item 15) and a frequency divider (3.1 item 20) which reduces the maximum frequency deviation of 50 MHz to such an extent that the modulation range of the deviation meter is not exceeded is required for testing the deviation accuracy as well as the distortion factor. A division factor of 100 is necessary for use of the modulation analyzer according to section 3.1.

#### Test setup:

- Connect the input of the frequency divider to the RF output of the SMHU 58 and the modulation analyzer to the divider output. Connect the AF generator with an internal resistance of 50 ohm (3.1 item 21) to the BB-FM ext. input at the rear panel.

#### Test procedure:

- Set an RF of 1000 MHz with a level of 0 dBm and BB-FM int. with an AF of 1 kHz on the SMHU. With a division factor of 100 the modulation analyzer is supposed to indicate an RF of 10 MHz. Check the deviation accuracy with the following settings. The deviation error read off on the modulation analyzer must not exceed 5 %.

| BB-FM deviation on SMHU58<br>[MHz] | Deviation display on modulation analyzer·division factor<br>[MHz] |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 25                                 | 23.75...26.25   |
| 10                                 | 9.5...10.5  |
| 8                                  | 7.6...8.4   |
| 6                                  | 5.7...6.3   |
| 4                                  | 3.8...4.2   |
| 1                                  | 0.95...1.05   |
| 0.2                                | 0.19...0.21   |
| 0.05                               | 0.0475...0.0525   |

Switch off the internal AF generator with AF 0 Hz. Switch over to operating mode BB-FM ext.AC and set the level of the external AF generator to 1 V<sub>p</sub> into 50 ohm. The jumper bridge XB 60 must be plugged onto the position 2-3 ( $R_i = 50$  ohm) during this procedure. Test the deviation accuracy again as described with BB-FM int.

### 3.2.40 BB-FM Distortion

Test setup as in section 3.2.40; in addition an audio analyzer for distortion measurement is connected to the AF output of the modulation analyzer.

#### Test procedure:

- Set an RF of 1000 MHz with a level of 0dBm and BB-FM int. with an AF of 1 kHz on the SMHU. Read off the distortion on the audio analyzer in the case of the following deviation settings (recommended values 0.2/1/ 2/ 4/ 8/ 10/ 25 MHz). A value of 5 % must not be exceeded.

### 3.2.41 Residual FM with BB-FM / I/Q

#### Test setup:

- Connect the modulation analyzer to the RF output of the SMHU58.

#### Test procedure:

- Set an RF of 140 MHz with a level of 0 dBm and BB-FM ext. on the SMHU58. Terminate the modulation input at the rear panel with a 50-ohm resistor. Read off the residual FM with the corresponding weighting bandwidth and rms value rectifier in the case of the following settings. The limit values must not be exceeded.

| BB-FM deviation on the SMHU58<br>[MHz] | Residual FM on the modulation analyzer |                                     |
|--|--|-------------------------------------|
|  | Weighting bandwidth                    |                                     |
|  | CCITT<br>[Hz <sub>rms</sub> ]          | 0.03-20 kHz<br>[Hz <sub>rms</sub> ] |
| 0.2                                    | < 20                                   | < 50                                |
| 1                                      | < 40                                   | < 150                               |
| 5                                      | < 100                                  | < 400                               |
| 25                                     | < 400                                  | < 1600                              |
| 50                                     | < 400                                  | < 1600                              |

Set the operating mode BB-AM at the SMHU58. Residual FM must not exceed a value of 40 Hz<sub>rms</sub> from 8 (or 0.03) to 20 kHz according to CCITT.

### 3.2.42 BB-FM Frequency Response

Measuring the BB-FM frequency response requires a frequency discriminator according to figure 3-4 for broadband demodulation and a generator as modulation source (3.1 item 21). Furthermore a vector voltmeter (3.1 item 22) for determination of the frequency response by defining the ratio of modulating signal to demodulated signal is necessary. Frequency response of the generator can thus be omitted during the measurement.

The FM discriminator consists of a power splitter, a delay line (delay time < 6 ns or cable length < 1.2 m with a shortening factor of 0.66), with which frequency changes are transferred into phase changes, as well as of a mixer used as phase discriminator.

#### Test setup:

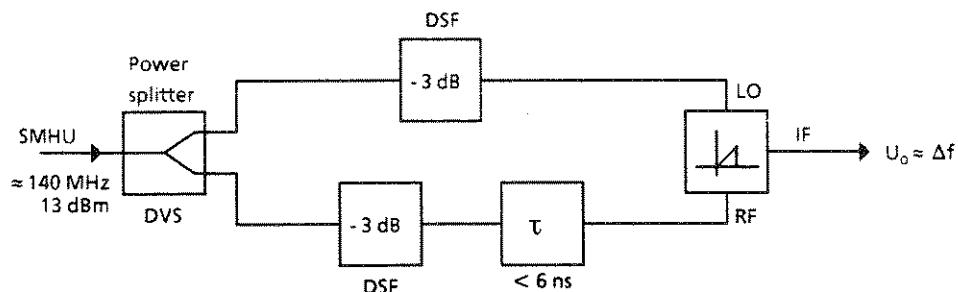


Fig. 3-4 Circuit diagram frequency discriminator

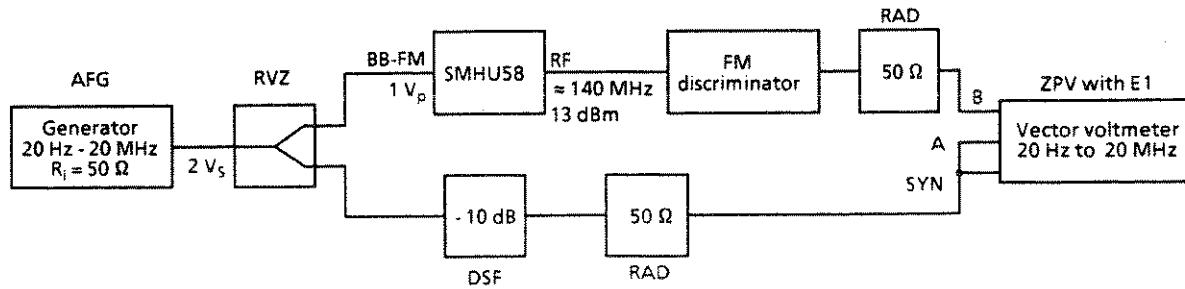


Fig. 3-5 Circuit diagram of BB-FM frequency response measurement

#### Test procedure:

- Set an RF of 140 MHz with a level of 0 dBm on the SMHUS8. Connect an oscilloscope (3.1 item 7) to the output of the frequency discriminator, set it to an output voltage of 0 V (phase quadrature) using the RF frequency of the SMHUS8 (step size 10 kHz). Remove the oscilloscope from the test setup and connect the B channel of the vector voltmeter to the output of the FM discriminator; set BB-FM ext. with a deviation of 25 MHz on the SMHUS8 and 2 V<sub>p</sub> into 50 Ω with a frequency of 1 kHz on the modulation generator. Set the vector voltmeter to the operating mode B/A and LOG.REF. and carry out the reference calibration using the knob PARAM.CAL. Display of the ratio B/A should now be 0.00 dB. Vary the frequency from 20 Hz to 20 MHz (recommended values 20/ 50/ 200 Hz/ 1/ 10/ 100 kHz/ 1/ 5/ 10/ 15/ 20 MHz) on the modulation generator, the modulation frequency response (difference between highest and lowest B/A value) should not exceed 3 dB. Repeat the same measurement, however use the deviation settings 5, 1 and 0.2 MHz on the SMHUS8. Switch on the special function SF 315 (PLL broad) with a deviation of 25 MHz on the SMHUS8, perform the reference calibration on the vector voltmeter at a modulation frequency of 500 kHz. Vary the modulation frequency from 100 kHz to 20 MHz (recommended values 100/ 200/ 500 kHz/ 1/ 5/ 10/ 15/ 20 MHz), frequency response must again not exceed 3 dB.

### 3.2.43 Level Accuracy with BB-AM

#### Test setup:

- Connect the power meter (3.1 item 8) to the RF output socket.

#### Test procedure:

- Set a level of 0 dBm without modulation at an RF of 100 MHz on the SMHUS8. Switch on the operating mode BB-AM using the special function SF 303. The difference in the output levels of both operating modes must not exceed 0.5 dB.

### **3.2.44 BB-AM Modulation Depth**

#### **Test setup:**

- To test the modulation characteristics connect a modulation analyzer to the RF output of the SMHU58 and an audio analyzer to the AF output of the modulation analyzer. Connect a modulation generator with an internal resistance of 50 ohm (3.1 item 20) to the BB-AM input located at the rear panel of the SMHU 58.

#### **Test procedure:**

- Set an RF of 140 MHz with a level of 7 dBm on the SMHU58 and switch on the operating mode BB-AM using the special function SF 303. Vary the level from 0  $V_p$  to 1  $V_p$  into 50 ohm (recommended values 0.1/ 0.3/ 0.8  $V_p$ ) with a frequency of 1 kHz on the modulation generator while reading off the modulation depth on the modulation analyzer.  
Deviation from the nominal value  $(U_p/1\text{ V}) * 100\% (10/30/80\%)$  must not exceed 5 %.

### **3.2.45 BB-AM Distortion**

Test setup as described in section 3.2.25.

#### **Test procedure:**

- Set an RF of 140 MHz with a level of 7 dBm on the SMHU58 and switch on the operating mode BB-AM using special function SF 303. Set the level of the modulation generator to 0.6  $V_p$  into 50 ohm with a frequency of 1 kHz. Read off the distortion on the audio analyzer; it must not exceed a value of 0.5 %.

### **3.2.46 BB-AM Frequency Response**

Measure the level of the modulation sidebands and thus the modulation depth in the specified modulation frequency range using a spectrum analyzer.

#### **Test setup:**

- Connect a spectrum analyzer (3.1 item 2) to the RF output of the SMHU58 and a signal generator (3.1 item 5) used as a modulation generator to the input BB-AM at the rear panel of the SMHU58.

#### **Test procedure:**

- Set an RF of 140 MHz with a level of 7 dBm on the SMHU and select the operating mode BB-AM using special function SF 303. Set the level of the modulation generator to 5.56 dBm (this corresponds to a modulation depth of 60 % or an offset to the side bands of 10.5 dB). Set the spectrum analyzer to a start frequency of 140 MHz and a stop frequency of 190 MHz with a REF.LEVEL of 7 dBm and a sensitivity of 2 dB/division. Switch the display mode of the sweep to the operating mode MAX.HOLD, then vary the modulation frequency continuously from 100 kHz to 50 MHz. Read off the frequency response of the upper modulation sideband, i.e. the difference between minimal and maximal level, on the spectrum analyzer. A value of 3 dB must not be exceeded.

### 3.2.47 Testing the Carrier Leakage with I/Q Modulation

The carrier leakage is checked with an input voltage of 0 V at the I-input and Q-input using a spectrum analyzer.

#### Test setup:

- Connect a spectrum analyzer (3.1 item 2) to the RF output of the SMHU58; terminate the I- and Q-inputs at the rear panel with 50 ohm.

#### Test procedure:

- The SMHU58 must have warmed up already for an hour before this measurement can be performed. Calibrate the I/Q modulator using special function SF 320. Subsequently set a level of 0 dBm with an RF of 140 MHz and the operating mode I/Q. The level indicated on the spectrum analyzer at 140 MHz must be  $\leq -50$  dBm.

### 3.2.48 Testing the Vector DC Accuracy with I/Q Modulation

Use a vector analyzer for measuring the static vector accuracy. The I/Q modulated carrier is the A-signal, the coherent carrier is the R-signal and the ratio A/R is then measured. The I/Q control voltages are generated by a dual power supply with a voltage divider connected in outgoing circuit. The ratio of useful voltage to offset voltage is thus improved and an internal resistance of 50 ohm is generated.

#### Test setup:

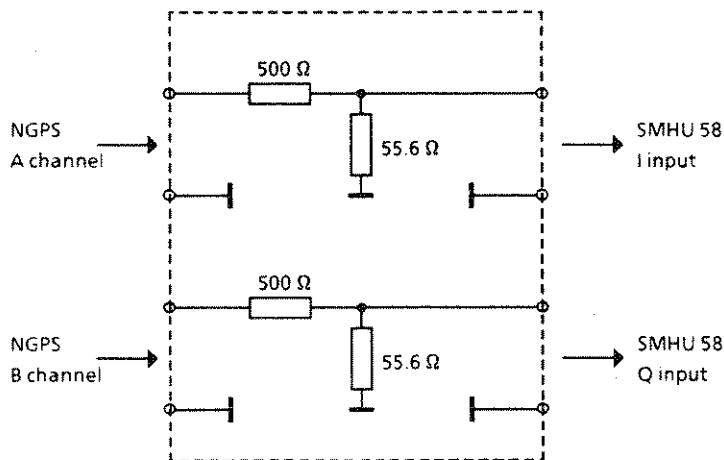


Fig. 3-6 Voltage divider for I/Q inputs

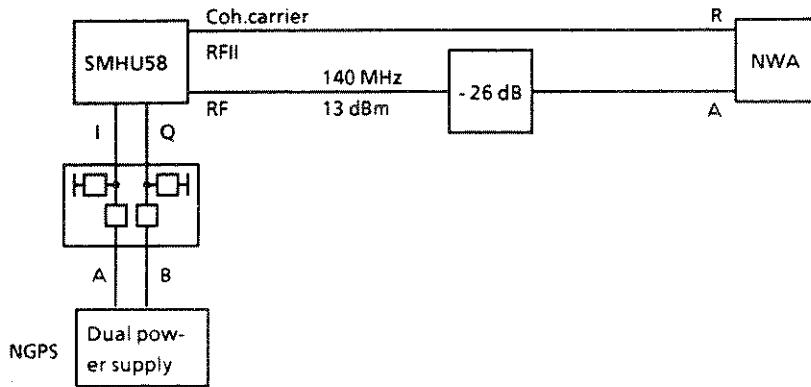


Fig. 3-7 Test setup for checking the vector DC accuracy

**Test procedure:**

- The SMH58 must have warmed up for one hour before carrying out this measurement. Calibrate the I/Q modulator using special function SF 320. Set a level of 13 dBm with an RF of 140 MHz and select the operating mode I/Q on the SMH58. Set the voltage at the dual power supply to 10 V emf for the I-channel. This setting is the reference for the accuracy measurement. More precise results can be achieved by determining the reference by averaging the measurement results of the four input signals taking into account all four axes. For this purpose a processor-controlled weighting is however necessary. Select the operating mode A/R (in the case of the HP8753B key sequence: Meas > INPUT PORTS > A/R), external source (System > INSTRUMENT MODE > EXT. SOURCE AUTO) and display mode POLAR (Format > POLAR) on the NWA. Set the read format of the marker to Re/Im MKR (Marker > MARKER MODE MENU > POLAR MKR MENU > Re/Im MKR). Then perform the reference calibration on the NWA (Cal > CALIBRATE MENU > RESPONSE > THRU > DONE RESPONSE). The marker should now indicate the values  $Re = 1.000 \pm 0.001$  and  $Im = \pm 0.001$  (full modulation on the I-axis).

Check the static vector accuracy at the following voltage settings, the limit values specified must not be exceeded.

| Voltage at power supply [Volt] |         | Marker display on network analyzer |                    |
|--------------------------------|---------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I                              | Q       | Re                                 | Im                 |
| + 10                           | 0       | + 0.999 to + 1.001                 | - 0.001 to + 0.001 |
| + 5                            | 0       | + 0.485 to + 0.515                 | - 0.015 to + 0.015 |
| + 1                            | 0       | + 0.085 to + 0.115                 | - 0.015 to + 0.015 |
| 0                              | + 10    | - 0.015 to + 0.015                 | + 0.985 to + 1.015 |
| 0                              | + 5     | - 0.015 to + 0.015                 | + 0.485 to + 0.515 |
| 0                              | + 1     | - 0.015 to + 0.015                 | + 0.085 to + 0.115 |
| + 7.071                        | + 7.071 | + 0.692 to + 0.722                 | + 0.692 to + 0.722 |
| - 7.071                        | + 7.071 | - 0.692 to - 0.722                 | + 0.692 to + 0.722 |
| - 10                           | 0       | - 0.985 to - 1.015                 | - 0.015 to + 0.015 |
| - 7.071                        | - 7.071 | - 0.692 to - 0.722                 | - 0.692 to - 0.722 |
| 0                              | - 10    | - 0.015 to + 0.015                 | - 0.985 to - 1.015 |
| - 7.071                        | + 7.071 | - 0.692 to - 0.722                 | + 0.692 to + 0.722 |
| + 3.536                        | + 3.536 | + 0.339 to + 0.369                 | + 0.339 to + 0.369 |
| - 3.536                        | + 3.536 | - 0.339 to - 0.369                 | + 0.339 to + 0.369 |
| - 3.536                        | - 3.536 | - 0.339 to - 0.369                 | - 0.339 to - 0.369 |
| + 3.536                        | - 3.536 | + 0.339 to + 0.369                 | - 0.339 to - 0.369 |

### **3.2.49 Testing the Modulation Bandwidth with I/Q Modulation**

If only one channel is modulated in the operating mode I/Q the output signal of the signal generator SMHU58 is an amplitude modulation with suppressed carrier, the power of which is directly proportional to the modulation power in the I-channel or Q-channel plus the frequency response error. The modulation frequency response is thus determined by power measurement of the modulated RF signal.

#### **Test setup:**

- Connect an RF power meter (3.1 item 8) to the RF output socket and a signal generator (3.1 item 5) to the I-input at the rear panel.

#### **Test procedure:**

- Prior to the measurement determine the frequency response of the signal generator at the I-input in the range of 0.1 to 200 MHz using the RF power meter; the correction values must be appropriately considered in the measurement.  
Set an RF of 1 GHz with a level of 0 dBm on the SMHU58 and select the operating mode I/Q. Reset every vector offset using special function SF 302. Set a level of 4 dBm on the modulation generator. Vary the modulation frequency from 0.1 to 200 MHz (recommended values 0.1/ 1/ 10/ 50/ 100/ 150/ 200 MHz). The frequency response, i.e. the difference between highest and lowest power display must not exceed 3 dB.

### **3.2.50 Testing the VSWR of the Modulation Inputs I and Q**

Calibrate the NWA using a test cable (span 1 to 200 MHz, S11, Cal S11 1port, 3-working standard); then select the measurement mode SWR. Connect the test cable to the I-input at the rear panel of the SMHU58 and switch on the operating mode I/Q. VSWR must be up to 200 MHz < 1.4. Repeat the measurement for the Q-channel.

### **3.2.51 Testing the I/Q Vector Imbalance**

Test procedure as well as test setup correspond to those described in section 3.2.48.

#### **Test procedure:**

- Set a level of 0 dBm with an RF of 140 MHz on the SMHU58 and select the operating mode I/Q. Set a voltage of 10 V emf for the I-channel and 0 V for the Q-channel on the dual power supply unit. The operating mode of the NWA corresponds to that of section 3.2.48, the read format of the marker is LIN MAG (Marker > MARKER MODE MENU > POLAR MKR MENU > LIN MAG). Then carry out the reference calibration. The value display must be  $1 \pm 0.001$ . Switch on vector imbalance using special function SF 301.  
Vary the I/Q imbalance from - 12% to + 12% (preferred values  $\pm 12 / \pm 5 / \pm 2 / \pm 0.2 \%$ ); the error of the value display should be < 0.3 % for values below 5 % and < 0.5 % for values over 5 %. Reset the I/Q imbalance to 0 %; set the voltage for the I-channel to 0 V on the dual power supply unit. Vary the carrier leakage from 0 to 50 %, the error of the carrier leakage should not exceed 3 % of the value plus 0.3 %. Reset the carrier leakage to 0 %, set the voltage for the Q-channel to 10 V on the dual power supply unit. Perform a further reference calibration on the NWA. Vary the quadrature offset from -9.9° to +9.9° (preferred values  $\pm 9.9 / \pm 5 / \pm 2 / \pm 0.5 / \pm 0.1 ^\circ$ ); the error should be < 0.2° for values lower than 3° and for values higher than 3° < 0.5°. Set the voltage for both channels to 0 V on the dual power supply unit. Vary the functions I/Q imbalance and quadrature offset over the entire setting range, the carrier leakage displayed should be lower than 0.3 %.

**Only with B2 Option GMSK Coder fitted:**

### **3.2.52 Testing the Data Rate with GMSK**

The pulling range of the crystal oscillator for the internal clock generation of the GMSK coder is tested.

**Test setup:**

- Connect the clock generator (3.1 item 31) to the CLOCK/BB-AM socket at the rear panel.

**Test procedure:**

- Switch on the operating mode DM (GMSK), SF 306, SF 308 (PRBS off) on the SMHU58. Select the control voltage PLL coder timing using SF 174. Set the frequency 270.833 kHz on the clock generator. The control voltage is supposed to be in the range of - 6 to - 9 V. Subsequently set the frequencies 270.819 and 270.847 kHz. The error message "Err. 49" must not be displayed on the SMHU58, the control voltage must be within the range of - 2 to - 12 V.

### **3.2.53 Testing the Modulation Phase Error with GMSK**

To test the phase error switch on the filter 15, with which the coder generates I/Q signals for a constant frequency offset of  $f_{bit}/4 = 67.7$  kHz, i.e. the I/Q vector moves in a circle with a rotation frequency of 67.7 kHz. With an ideal I/Q modulator and coder only the frequency  $f_{RF} + 67.7$  kHz occurs in the output spectrum. Each error produces additional spectral lines which correspond to residual FM and residual AM and can be measured using a modulation analyzer.

As the Gaussian filtering is generated purely digitally and the influence of the aliasing filters is negligible, further tests are not required.

**Test setup:**

- Connect the modulation analyzer (3.1 item 32) to the RF output of the SMHU58.

**Test procedure:**

- Set an RF of 140 MHz with a level of 0 dBm on the SMHU58. Switch on the operating mode DM, F 15, SF 307 (PRBS on). Select the test mode FM, weighting bandwidth 10 Hz to 300 kHz on the modulation analyzer. The residual FM displayed must be lower than  $1^{\circ}$  rms and  $3^{\circ}$  p.

### 3.2.54 Testing the Spectrum with GMSK Modulation

The RF spectrum with GMSK modulation and  $B \times T = 0.3$  is tested using a spectrum analyzer.

**Test setup:**

- Connect the spectrum analyzer to the RF output of the SMHU58.

**Test procedure:**

- Set 140 MHz with a level of 13 dBm on the SMHU58. Switch on the operating mode DM, F 3, SF 307 (PRBS on). Settings on the spectrum analyzer: Start 140 MHz, Stop 140.677 MHz, Res.Bw. 10 kHz, Vid.Bw. 10 Hz, Mode Lo Dist. Set the marker to 140 MHz, measure the level with the carrier offsets specified using the delta marker function.

$\Delta f / \text{kHz}$      $\Delta P / \text{dB}$

|     |                |
|-----|----------------|
| 50  | $-2.9 \pm 0.3$ |
| 100 | $-9.5 \pm 0.1$ |
| 150 | $-24 \pm 2$    |
| 220 | $-38.5 \pm 3$  |
| 300 | $-55 \pm 3$    |

### 3.2.55 Testing the Data Rate with DECT

The pulling range of the crystal oscillator for the internal clock generation of the DECT coder is tested.

**Test setup:**

- Connect the clock generator (3.1 item 31) to the CLOCK/BB-AM socket at the rear panel.

**Test procedure:**

- Switch on the operating mode DM (DECT), SF 306, SF 308 (PRBS off) on the SMHU58. Select the control voltage PLL coder timing using SF 174. Set the frequency 1152 kHz on the clock generator. The control voltage is supposed to be in the range of - 6 to - 9 V. Subsequently set the frequencies 1152.058 and 1151.942 kHz. The error message "Err. 49" must not be displayed on the SMHU58, the control voltage must be within the range of - 1.5 to - 11.7 V.

### 3.2.56 Testing the Modulation Frequency Error with DECT

To test the frequency error switch on the filter 15, with which the coder generates I/Q signals for a constant frequency offset of  $f_{bit}/4 = 288$  kHz, i.e. the I/Q vector moves in a circle with a rotation frequency of 288 kHz. With an ideal I/Q modulator and coder only the frequency  $f_{RF} + 288$  kHz occurs in the output spectrum. Each error produces additional spectral lines which correspond to residual FM and residual AM and can be measured using a modulation analyzer.

As the Gaussian filtering is generated purely digitally and the influence of the aliasing filters is negligible, further tests are not required.

#### Test setup:

- Connect the FM demodulator (cf. 3.2.42) with weighting lowpass filter and AC voltmeter (3.1 item 33, URE3 with lowpass 1 MHz) to the RF output of the SMHU58.

#### Test procedure:

- Set an RF of 140 MHz with a level of 0 dBm on the SMHU58. Set the RF of the SMHU58 using an oscilloscope such that phase quadrature is obtained at the mixer (cf. 3.2.42). Calibrate the frequency discriminator using a defined frequency offset. Switch on the operating mode DM, F 15, SF 307 (PRBS on). The residual FM measured must be less than 12 kHz.

### 3.2.57 Testing the Spectrum with DECT Modulation

The RF spectrum with DECT modulation and  $B \times T = 0.5$  is tested using a spectrum analyzer.

#### Test setup:

- Connect the spectrum analyzer to the RF output of the SMHU58.

#### Test procedure:

- Set 140 MHz with a level of 13 dBm on the SMHU58. Switch on the operating mode DM, F 5, SF 307 (PRBS on).

Settings on the spectrum analyzer: Start 140 MHz, Stop 142.880 MHz, Res.Bw. 30 kHz, Vid.Bw. 30 Hz, Mode Lo Dist. Set the marker to 140 MHz, measure the level with the carrier offsets specified using the delta marker function.

| df / kHz | dP / dB    |
|----------|------------|
| 200      | -1.7 ± 0.3 |
| 400      | -5.7 ± 0.5 |
| 700      | -20.5 ± 2  |
| 1000     | -30.3 ± 3  |
| 1500     | -56 ± 3    |

### 3.2.58 Testing the Data Rate with ADC/JDC

The pulling range of the crystal oscillator for the internal clock generation of the ADC coder with ADC and JDC bit rate is tested.

#### Test setup:

- Connect the clock generator (3.1 item 31) to the CLOCK/BB-AM socket at the rear panel.

#### Test procedure:

- Switch on the operating mode DM (ADC), SF 306, SF 308 (PRBS off) on the SMHU58. Select the control voltage PLL coder timing using SF 174. Set the frequency to 48.6 kHz on the clock generator. The control voltage is supposed to be in the range of - 6 to - 9 V. Subsequently set the frequencies 48.6024 kHz and 48.5976 kHz. The error message "Err. 49" must not be displayed on the SMHU58, the control voltage must be within the range of - 2 to - 12 V.  
Switch over to JDC bit rate using special function SF323. Set the frequency to 42 kHz on the clock generator. The control voltage is supposed to be in the range of -6 to -9 V. Set the frequencies 42.0021 kHz and 41.9979 kHz. The error message "Err. 49" must not be displayed on the SMHU58, the control voltage must be within the range of - 1.5 to - 11.7 V.

### 3.2.59 Testing the Modulation Error with ADC

To test the vector error feed in the data sequence 0000... with which the coder generates I/Q signals for a constant frequency offset of  $f_{bit}/16 = 3.0375$  kHz, i.e. the I/Q vector moves in a circle with a rotation frequency of 3.0375 kHz. With an ideal I/Q modulator and coder only the frequency  $f_{RF} + 3.0375$  kHz occurs in the output spectrum. Each error produces additional spectral lines which correspond to residual FM and residual AM and can be measured using a modulation analyzer. As the cos filtering is generated purely digitally and the influence of the aliasing filters is negligible, further tests are not required.

#### Test setup:

- Connect the modulation analyzer (3.1 item 32) to the RF output of the SMHU58.

#### Test procedure:

- Set an RF of 140 MHz with a level of 0 dBm on the SMHU58. Switch on the operating mode DM, F3, SF 308 (PRBS off). Measure the residual FM and residual AM in the weighting bandwidth of 30 Hz to 20 kHz using the modulation analyzer (detector: RMS •  $\sqrt{2}$ ).
  - AM: < 1.5 %
  - FM: < 0.015 Rad/p

### 3.2.60 Testing the Spectrum with ADC Modulation

The RF spectrum with ADC modulation with filter 3 (ADC filtering) is tested using a spectrum analyzer.

#### Test setup:

- Connect the spectrum analyzer to the RF output of the SMHU58.

#### Test procedure:

- Set 140 MHz with a level of 10 dBm on the SMHU58. Switch on the operating mode DM, F 3, SF 307 (PRBS on). Settings on the spectrum analyzer: Start 140 MHz, Stop 140.025 MHz, Res.Bw. 500 Hz, Vid.Bw. 1 Hz, Mode Lo Dist.  
Set the marker to 140 MHz, measure the level in the carrier offsets specified using the delta marker function.

| A D C    |             | J D C, SF 323, F 6 |             |
|----------|-------------|--------------------|-------------|
| df / KHz | dP / dB     | df / KHz           | dP / dB     |
| 7        | 0 ± 0.3     | 5.3                | 0 ± 0.3     |
| 10.7     | - 1.2 ± 0.5 | 8.8                | - 1.2 ± 0.5 |
| 12.2     | - 3 ± 0.7   | 10.5               | - 3.4 ± 0.7 |
| 13.6     | - 6.1 ± 1   | 12.2               | - 6.2 ± 1   |
| 15.6     | - 16 ± 3    | 14.3               | - 13.6 ± 2  |
| 17       | < - 20      | 15.8               | < - 20      |
| 19       | < - 40      | 18                 | < - 40      |

### 3.2.61 Testing the Data Rate with CT

The pulling range of the crystal oscillator for the internal clock generation of the CT coder is tested.

#### Test setup:

- Connect the clock generator (3.1 item 31) to the CLOCK/BB-AM socket at the rear panel.

#### Test procedure:

- Switch on the operating mode DM (CT), SF 308 (PRBS off) on the SMHU58. Select the control voltage PLL coder timing using SF 174. Set the frequency to 384 kHz on the clock generator. The control voltage is supposed to be in the range of - 6 to - 9 V. Subsequently set the frequencies 384.02 kHz and 383.98 kHz. The error message "Err. 49" must not be displayed on the SMHU58, the control voltage must be within the range of - 1.5 to - 11.7 V. Switch over to symbol timing using special function SF321. Set the frequency to 192 kHz on the clock generator. The error message "Err. 49" must not be displayed, the control voltage must be within the range of - 6 to - 9 V.

### 3.2.62 Testing the Modulation Error with CT

To test the vector error feed in the data sequence 0000... with which the coder generates I/Q signals for a constant frequency offset of  $f_{bit}/16 = 24$  kHz, i.e. the I/Q vector moves in a circle with a rotation frequency of 24 kHz. With an ideal I/Q modulator and coder only the frequency  $f_{RF} + 24$  kHz occurs in the output spectrum. Each error produces additional spectral lines which correspond to residual ΦM and residual AM and can be measured using a modulation analyzer.

As the cos filtering is generated purely digitally and the influence of the aliasing filters is negligible, further tests are not required.

#### Test setup:

- Connect the modulation analyzer (3.1 item 32) to the RF output of the SMHU58.

#### Test procedure:

- Set an RF of 140 MHz with a level of 0 dBm on the SMHU58. Switch on the operating mode DM, F2, SF 308 (PRBS off). Measure the residual ΦM and residual AM in the weighting bandwidth of 30 Hz to 200 kHz using the modulation analyzer (detector: RMS • √2).
- AM: < 1.5 %<sub>s</sub>
- ΦM: < 0.015 Rad<sub>p</sub>

### 3.2.63 Testing the Spectrum with CT Modulation

The RF spectrum with CT modulation with filter 2 (CT filtering) is tested using a spectrum analyzer.

#### Test setup:

- Connect the spectrum analyzer to the RF output of the SMHU58.

#### Test procedure:

- Set 140 MHz with a level of 13 dBm on the SMHU58. Switch on the operating mode DM, F 2, SF 307 (PRBS on). Settings on the spectrum analyzer: Start 140 MHz, Stop 140.2 MHz, Res.Bw. 3 kHz, Vid.Bw. 3 Hz, Mode Lo Dist.

Set the marker to 140 MHz, measure the level in the carrier offsets specified using the delta marker function.

| df / KHz | dP / dB    |
|----------|------------|
| 48       | 0 ± 0.3    |
| 80       | -1.2 ± 0.5 |
| 96       | -3 ± 0.7   |
| 110      | -6.1 ± 1   |
| 131      | -13 ± 1.5  |
| 144      | < -18      |
| 165      | < -40      |

### 3.3 Performance Test Report

Rohde & Schwarz

Date \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNAL GENERATOR SMHU

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Order No. 835.8011.52 / 56 / 58

Serial No.

| Item No. | Characteristic  | Measurement in section | MIN                             | ACTUAL | MAX  | Unit   |
|----------|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|--------|--|--|
|          | <b>Model 52 / 56 / 58</b>   |                        |                                 |        |  |  |
| 1        | Displays and keyboard   | 3.2.1                  | —                               |        | —  | —  |
| 2        | Frequency setting   | 3.2.2                  | —                               |        |  |  |
| 3        | Settling time   | 3.2.3                  | —                               |        | 10   | ms   |
| 4        | Reference frequency   | 3.2.4                  | —                               |        | —  |  |
| 5        | Harmonic and subharmonic spuriae<br>Harmonics<br>Subharmonics   | 3.2.5                  | —<br>—                          |        | —30<br>—60                                   | dBc<br>dBc   |
| 6        | Nonharmonic spuriae<br>RF > 2.16 GHz<br>RF > 1 GHz<br>RF ≤ 1 GHz  | 3.2.6                  | —<br>—<br>—                     |        | —88<br>—94<br>—100                           | dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc  |
| 7        | SSB phase noise<br>Offset 20 kHz RF = 15 MHz<br>Offset 20 kHz RF = 100 MHz<br>Offset 20 kHz RF = 500 MHz<br>Offset 20 kHz RF = 1000 MHz<br>Offset 20 kHz RF = 2000 MHz<br>Offset 20 kHz RF = 4000 MHz | 3.2.7                  | —<br>—<br>—<br>—<br>—<br>—      |        | —141<br>—144<br>—136<br>—130<br>—124<br>—118 | dBc(1 Hz)<br>dBc(1 Hz)<br>dBc(1 Hz)<br>dBc(1 Hz)<br>dBc(1 Hz)<br>dBc(1 Hz) |
| 8        | Broadband noise   | 3.2.8                  | —                               |        | —140   | dBc(1 Hz)  |
| 9        | Residual AM   | 3.2.10                 | —                               |        | 0.01   | %  |
| 10       | Output level, frequency response  | 3.2.11                 | —                               |        | 1  | dB   |
| 11       | Calibrated-attenuator error   | 3.2.12                 | —                               |        | 1  | dB   |
| 12       | Output reflection coefficient<br>Test level > 0 dBm<br>Test level ≤ 0 dBm   | 3.2.13                 | —<br>—                          |        | 1.8<br>1.5                                   | (VSWR)<br>(VSWR)   |
| 13       | Transient-free level settings<br>—5 dB<br>—10 dB<br>—15 dB<br>—20 dB  | 3.2.14                 | —5.1<br>—10.2<br>—15.3<br>—20.4 |        | —4.9<br>—9.8<br>—14.7<br>—19.6               | dB<br>dB<br>dB<br>dB   |

| Item No. | Characteristic  | Measure-<br>ment in<br>section | MIN                                  | ACTUAL | MAX                                    | Unit                            |
|----------|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------|--|---------------------------------|
| 14       | Overvoltage protection<br>dc voltage<br>RF supply   | 3.2.15                         | 5<br>0.5                             |        | 10<br>1                                | V<br>W                          |
| 15       | AF generator<br>Frequency 100 kHz<br>Level at 1 kHz, 1 V<br>Frequency response<br>up to 20 kHz<br>up to 100 kHz<br>Distortion      at 1 kHz | 3.2.16                         | 99.996<br>989.5<br>—<br>—<br>—       |        | 100.004<br>1010.5<br>0.4<br>0.6<br>0.1 | kHz<br>mV<br>dB<br>dB<br>%      |
| 16       | Level monitoring  | 3.2.17                         | —                                    |        | —                                      |                                 |
| 17       | AM modulation depth<br>80 %<br>30 %   | 3.2.18                         | 76<br>28                             |        | 84.2<br>32.2                           | %<br>%                          |
| 18       | AM frequency response<br>10 Hz to 20 kHz  | 3.2.19                         | —                                    |        | 1                                      | dB                              |
| 19       | AM distortion   | 3.2.20                         | —                                    |        | 2                                      | %                               |
| 20       | AM DC<br>At + 1 V<br>At -1.1 V  | 3.2.21                         | 5.8<br>—                             |        | 6.2<br>-30                             | dB<br>dB                        |
| 21       | Incidental FM with AM<br>Up to 2000 MHz<br>Above 2000 MHz   | 3.2.22                         | —<br>—                               |        | 0.2<br>0.4                             | rad<br>rad                      |
| 22       | Digital AM<br>Dynamic range<br>Dynamic r. 1800 - 2160 MHz<br>> 1800, > 2160 MHz<br>Rise/fall time   | 3.2.23                         | —<br>30                              |        | —<br>2                                 | dB<br>μs                        |
| 23       | Pulse modulation<br>ON/OFF ratio<br>Rise/fall time  | 3.2.24                         | 80<br>—                              |        | —<br>20                                | dB<br>ns                        |
| 24       | FM deviation error<br>at 1 kHz<br>at 3 kHz<br>at 10 kHz<br>at 30 kHz<br>at 100 kHz  | 3.2.25                         | 0.97<br>2.91<br>9.70<br>29.1<br>97.0 |        | 1.03<br>3.09<br>10.3<br>30.9<br>103    | kHz<br>kHz<br>kHz<br>kHz<br>kHz |
| 25       | FM frequency response<br>20 Hz to 100 kHz   | 3.2.26                         | —                                    |        | 0.5                                    | dB                              |

| Item | Characteristic   | Measurement in section | Min.                                   | Actual value | Max.  | Unit   |
|------|--|------------------------|--|--------------|---|--|
| 26   | FM distortion without pre-emphasis with pre emphasis   | 3.2.27                 | —                                      |              | 0.2<br>1  | %<br>%   |
| 27   | FM pre-emphasis<br>50 µs<br>75 µs  | 3.2.28                 | 115.4<br>169                           |              | 129.4<br>189  | kHz<br>kHz   |
| 28   | Incidental AM with FM  | 3.2.29                 | —                                      |              | 0.1   | %  |
| 29   | Frequency deviation with FM<br>ac<br>dc 100 kHz  | 3.2.30                 | —<br>—                                 |              | 10<br>1010  | Hz<br>Hz   |
| 30   | FSK modulation<br>Deviation<br>Rise/fall time  | 3.2.31                 | —<br>96                                |              | 104<br>10   | kHz<br>µs  |
| 31   | ΦM deviation error<br>with 0.1 rad<br>with 0.3 rad<br>with 1.0 rad<br>with 3.0 rad<br>with 10 rad  | 3.2.32                 | 0.094<br>0.284<br>0.95<br>2.85<br>9.50 |              | 0.106<br>0.316<br>1.05<br>3.15<br>10.5                        | rad<br>rad<br>rad<br>rad<br>rad  |
| 32   | ΦM frequency response  | 3.2.33                 | —                                      |              | 1   | dB   |
| 33   | ΦM distortion  | 3.2.34                 | —                                      |              | 0.5   | %  |
|      | Model 58   |                        |  |              |   |  |
| 34   | Harmonic spuriae   | 3.2.35                 |  |              | -30   | dBc  |
| 35   | Non-harmonic spuriae<br>RF 10-250MHz<br>RF 845-1005MHz<br>RF 1650-1900MHz<br>RF 10-1900MHz   |                        |  |              | -74<br>-74<br>-74   | dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc   |
| 36   | SSB phase noise<br>Offset 1kHz<br>Offset 20kHz<br>Offset 100kHz  | 3.2.37                 |  |              | -94<br>-98<br>-112  | dBc(1Hz)<br>dBc(1Hz)<br>dBc(1Hz)   |
| 37   | Broadband noise  | 3.2.38                 |  |              |   | dBc(1Hz)   |
| 38   | Residual FM, rms<br>I/Q, GMSK, BB-AM<br><br>BB-FM, deviation <0.4MHz<br><br>BB-FM, 0.4< deviation <2MHz<br><br>BB-FM, 2< deviation <10MHz<br><br>BB-FM, deviation >10MHz | 3.2.41                 |  |              | 8<br>40<br>20<br>50<br>40<br>100<br>100<br>500<br>400<br>2000 | Hz <sub>rms</sub> , CCITT<br>Hz <sub>rms</sub> , other<br>Hz <sub>rms</sub> , CCITT<br>Hz <sub>rms</sub> , other |

| Item No. | Characteristic   | Measure-<br>ment in<br>section | MIN                          | ACTUAL | MAX                          | Unit                     |
|----------|--|--------------------------------|------------------------------|--------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 39       | Level RF2, coh.<br>10 MHz to 1,9 GHz<br>min. level<br>max. level   | 3.2.11                         |                              |        |                              | dBm<br>dBm               |
| 40       | AM modulation depth<br>with BB-FM, GMSK      m = 80%<br>m = 30%  | 3.2.18                         | 76<br>28                     |        | 84.2<br>32.2                 | %<br>%                   |
| 41       | AM frequency response<br>with BB-FM, GMSK<br>10 Hz to 20 kHz   | 3.2.19                         | —                            |        | 1                            | dB                       |
| 42       | AM distortion<br>with BB-FM, GMSK  | 3.2.20                         |                              |        | 2                            | %                        |
| 43       | Residual FM with AM<br>with BB-FM, GMSK  | 3.2.22                         |                              |        | 0.2                          | rad                      |
| 44       | Digital AM<br>with BB-FM, GMSK<br>Dynamic range<br>Rise/fall time  | 3.2.23                         |                              |        |                              | dB<br>μs                 |
| 45       | Pulse modulation<br>ON/OFF ratio<br>Rise/fall time   | 3.2.24                         | 80                           |        | 20                           | dB<br>ns                 |
| 46       | BB-FM deviation error<br>with deviation 200kHz<br>with deviation 1MHz<br>with deviation 5MHz<br>with deviation 25MHz | 3.2.39                         | 190<br>0.95<br>4.75<br>23.75 |        | 210<br>1.05<br>5.25<br>26.25 | kHz<br>MHz<br>MHz<br>MHz |
| 47       | BB-FM distortion<br>with deviation 25MHz   | 3.2.40                         |                              |        | 0.5                          | %                        |
| 48       | BB-FM frequency response<br>with deviation 25MHz<br>fmod = 20Hz to 20MHz   | 3.2.42                         |                              |        | 3                            | dB                       |
| 49       | BB-AM level error  | 3.2.43                         |                              |        | 0.5                          | dB                       |
| 50       | BB-AM modulation depth m = 80%   | 3.2.44                         | 86.8                         |        | 83.2                         | %                        |
| 51       | BB-AM distortion   | 3.2.45                         |                              |        | 0.5                          | %                        |
| 52       | Residual FM with BB-AM   | 3.2.22                         |                              |        |                              | rad                      |
| 53       | BB-AM frequency response<br>DC to 50 MHz   | 3.2.46                         |                              |        | 3                            | dB                       |
| 54       | Carrier leakage with I/Q   | 3.2.48                         |                              |        | 0.3                          | %                        |

| Item No. | Characteristic   | Measurement in section | MIN    | ACTUAL                               | MAX                                 | Unit   |
|----------|--|------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 55       | Vector DC Accuracy<br>Error I<br>Error Q   | 3.2.49                 |        |                                      | 1.5<br>1.5                          | %<br>%   |
| 56       | Modulation frequency response<br>with I/Q<br>$f_{mod} = DC$ to 200MHz  | 3.2.50                 | I<br>Q |                                      | 3<br>3                              | dB<br>dB                                       |
| 57       | VSWR of modulation inputs I and Q  |                        | I<br>Q |                                      | 1.4<br>1.4                          | -<br>-   |
| 58       | I/Q imbalance<br>Carrier leakage 1 %<br>10 %<br>50 %<br>I unequal to Q<br>   | 3.2.51                 |        |                                      |                                     | %<br>%<br>%<br>%<br>%<br>%<br>%<br>°<br>°<br>° |
|          | SMHU58-B2 Option GMSK-Coder  |                        |        |                                      |                                     |  |
| 59       | Data rate with GMSK<br>270.833 kHz ±   | 3.2.51                 |        | -14                                  | + 14                                | Hz   |
| 60       | Modulation phase error<br>with GMSK, F 15<br>rms<br>peak   | 3.2.52                 |        |                                      | 1<br>3                              | °<br>°   |
| 61       | Modulation spectrum<br>with GMSK F3, PRBS 215-1<br>df = 50 kHz<br>df = 100 kHz<br>df = 150 kHz<br>df = 220 kHz<br>df = 300 kHz | 3.2.53                 |        | -3.2<br>-10.5<br>-26<br>-41.5<br>-58 | -2.6<br>-8.5<br>-22<br>-35.5<br>-52 | dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc                |

| Item No. | Characteristic   | Measure-<br>ment in<br>section | MIN  | ACTUAL | MAX  | Unit  |
|----------|--|--------------------------------|--|--------|--|---|
|          | <b>SMHU58-B3 Option DECT Coder</b>   |                                |  |        |  |   |
| 62       | Data rate with DECT<br>1152 kHz ±  | 3.2.54                         | -57  |        | + 57   | Hz  |
| 63       | Residual FM with DECT , F 15<br>peak   | 3.2.55                         |  |        | 12   | kHz <sub>s</sub>                              |
| 64       | Modulation spectrum<br>with DECT, F5, PRBS 2 <sup>15</sup> -1<br><br>df = 200 kHz<br>df = 400 kHz<br>df = 700 kHz<br>df = 1080 kHz<br>df = 1500 kHz                                  | 3.2.56                         | - 2.0<br>- 6.2<br>- 22.5<br>- 35.3<br>- 59 |        | - 1.4<br>- 5.2<br>- 18.5<br>- 27.3<br>- 53                 | dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc               |
|          | <b>SMHU58-B4 Option ADC-Coder</b>  |                                |  |        |  |   |
| 65       | Data rate with ADC<br>48.6 kHz ±   | 3.2.57                         | - 2.5                                      |        | + 2.5  | Hz  |
|          | Data rate with JDC<br>42 kHz ±   |                                | - 2.1                                      |        | + 2.1  | Hz  |
| 66       | Residual FM with ADC<br>0000 data<br>AM<br>FM  | 3.2.58                         |  |        | 1.5<br>0.015   | % <sub>s</sub><br>rad <sub>s</sub>            |
| 67       | Modulation spectrum<br>with ADC, F 3, PRBS 2 <sup>15</sup> -1<br><br>df = 7 kHz<br>df = 10.7 kHz<br>df = 12.2 kHz<br>df = 13.6 kHz<br>df = 15.6 kHz<br>df = 17 kHz<br>df = 19 kHz    | 3.2.59                         | - 0.3<br>- 1.7<br>- 3.7<br>- 7.1<br>- 19   |        | + 0.3<br>- 0.7<br>- 2.3<br>- 5.1<br>- 13<br>- 20<br>- 40   | dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc |
|          | Modulation spectrum<br>with JDC, F 6, PRBS 2 <sup>15</sup> -1<br><br>df = 5.3 kHz<br>df = 8.8 kHz<br>df = 10.5 kHz<br>df = 12.2 kHz<br>df = 14.3 kHz<br>df = 15.8 kHz<br>df = 18 kHz |                                | - 0.3<br>- 1.7<br>- 4.1<br>- 7.2<br>- 15.6 |        | + 0.3<br>- 0.7<br>- 2.7<br>- 5.2<br>- 11.6<br>- 20<br>- 40 | dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc |

| Item No. | Characteristic   | Measure-<br>ment in<br>section | MIN                                      | ACTUAL | MAX  | Unit  |
|----------|--|--------------------------------|--|--------|--|---|
|          | Option SMHU58-B5 CT-Coder  |                                |  |        |  |   |
| 68       | Data rate with CT<br>384 kHz ±   | 3.2.61                         | -20                                      |        | + 20   | Hz  |
| 69       | Residual FM with CT<br>00000 data<br>AM<br>FM  | 3.2.62                         |  |        | 1.5<br>0.015   | % <sub>s</sub><br>rad <sub>s</sub>            |
| 70       | Modulation spectrum<br>with CT, F 2, PRBS 2 <sup>15-1</sup><br>df = 48 kHz<br>df = 80 kHz<br>df = 96 kHz<br>df = 110 kHz<br>df = 131 kHz<br>df = 144 kHz<br>df = 165 kHz | 3.2.63                         | - 0.3<br>- 1.7<br>- 3.7<br>- 7<br>- 14.5 |        | 0.3<br>- 0.7<br>- 2.3<br>- 5<br>- 11.5<br>- 18<br>- 40 | dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc<br>dBc |